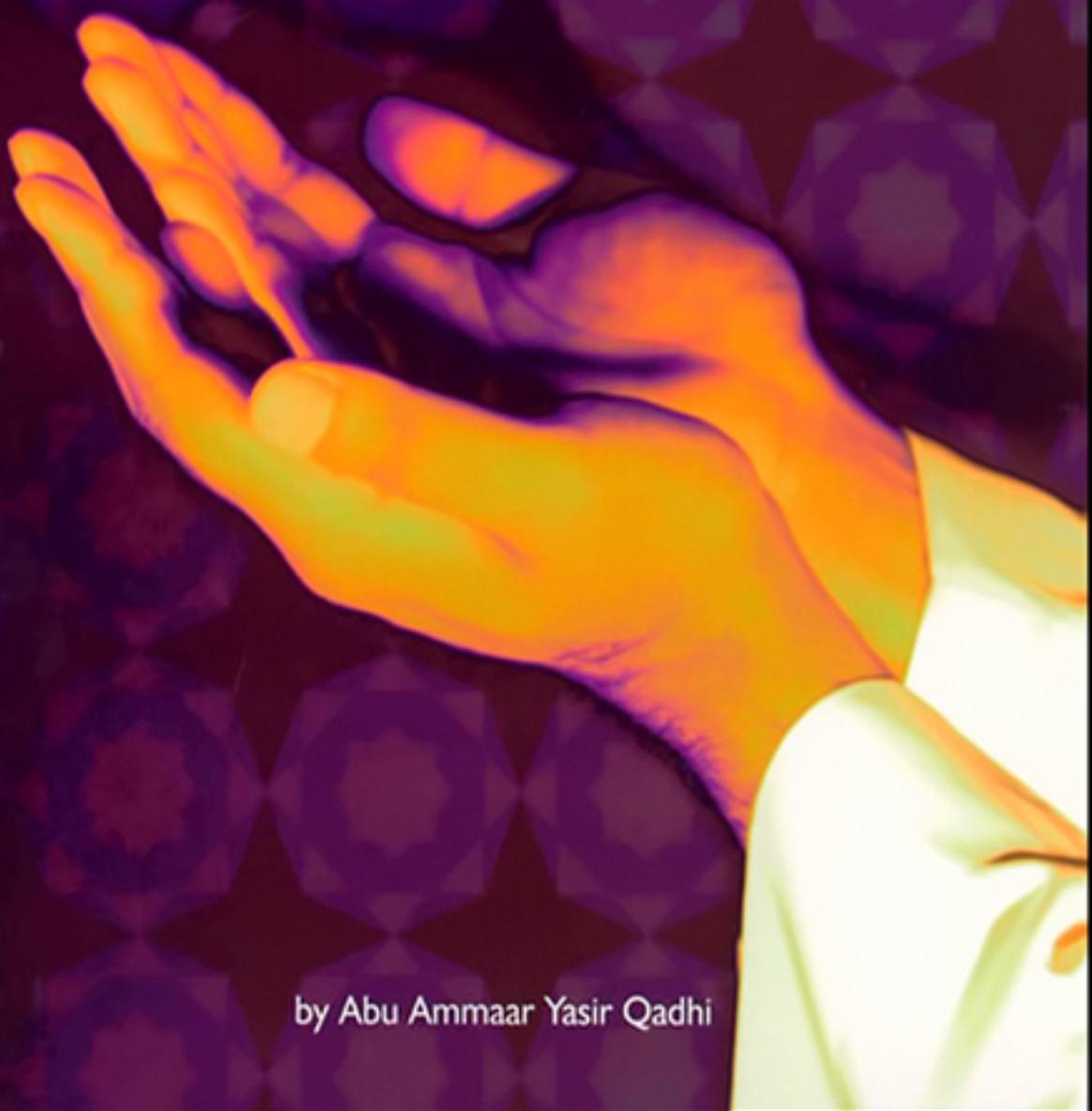


الكتاب: سلاح المؤمن

Du'ā

THE WEAPON OF THE BELIEVER

A treatise on the status and etiquette of du'ā in Islām



by Abu Ammaar Yasir Qadhi

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*Bismi Allahi Alrrahmani Alrraheemi
In the name of Allah, the most
Beneficent, the most Merciful*

Du'ā

The Weapon of the Believer

A treatise on the status and etiquette of du'ā in Islām

by

Abu Ammaar Yasir Qadhi



وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ أَدْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُنْ
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ
٦٠ دَاخِرِينَ

And your Lord has stated: Make *du'ā* to Me, I will (of a surety) respond to you. Verily, those who are too arrogant to worship Me will enter the Fire of Hell, humiliated.

Sūrah Ghāfir, 6

Du'ā is (the essence of) worship.

Prophetic ḥadīth

Du'ā and the seeking of protection from Allāh are like weapons, but the sharpness of a weapon is not sufficient for it to cause effect, for the person that handles it also plays a role. So whenever the weapon is a perfect one, having no flaw in it, and the forearm is strong, and there are no preventing factors, then it will cause an effect on the enemy...

Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyyah

Du'ā

The Weapon of the Believer

A treatise on the status and etiquette of du'ā in Islām

CONTENTS

Introduction	15
Chapter 1: The Basics	21
1. The Meaning of <i>Du'ā</i>	21
2. <i>Du'ā</i> is a Form of Worship	23
3. <i>Du'ā</i> and its Relationship to <i>Aqidah</i>	25
4. <i>Du'ā</i> to other than Allāh is <i>Shirk</i>	27
Chapter 2: The Types of <i>Du'ās</i>	33
1. With Respect to the Actuality of <i>Du'ā</i>	33
2. With Respect to the One Being Asked	35
3. With Respect to The One Making <i>Du'ā</i>	37
4. With Respect to What is Asked	40
Chapter 3: The Excellence and Benefits of <i>Du'ā</i>	42
1. <i>Du'ā</i> is the Most Noble of all Acts in the Sight of Allāh	42
2. <i>Du'ā</i> is the Best Act of Worship	43
3. <i>Du'ā</i> is the Essence of Worship	43
4. <i>Du'ā</i> is a Sign of One's <i>Imān</i>	43
5. To Make <i>Du'ā</i> is To Obey Allāh	44
6. Allāh is Close to the One Making <i>Du'ā</i>	44
7. <i>Du'ā</i> is the Only Cause of Allāh's Concern for Us	45
8. <i>Du'ā</i> is an Indication of Allāh's Generosity	46
9. <i>Du'ā</i> is a Sign of Humility	47
10. <i>Du'ā</i> Repels Allāh's Anger	47
11. <i>Du'ā</i> is a Cause of Being Saved from the Fire	48
12. Leaving <i>Du'ā</i> is a Sign of Laziness	49

13. <i>Du'ā</i> is the Only Act that Repels Predestination	49
14. <i>Du'ā</i> is the Only Act that Changes Predestination	50
15. <i>Du'ā</i> is a Sign of Wisdom	51
16. <i>Du'ā</i> is Beloved by Allāh	51
17. <i>Du'ā</i> is a Characteristic of the Believer	52
18. The Reward of <i>Du'ā</i> is Guaranteed	52
19. <i>Du'ā</i> is a Cause of Victory	53
20. <i>Du'ā</i> is a Sign of Brotherhood	53
21. <i>Du'ā</i> is the Weapon of the Weak and Wronged	54
22. <i>Du'ā</i> is a Cure for All Diseases	55
23. <i>Du'ā</i> Makes a Person More Optimistic	56
24. <i>Du'ā</i> Opens Up a Dialogue With the Creator	56
25. <i>Du'ā</i> is One of the Easiest Acts of Worship	57
Chapter 4: The Pre-Conditions of <i>Du'ā</i>	59
1. The Realisation that only Allāh Responds to <i>Du'ā</i>	60
2. Sincerity in <i>Du'ā</i> To Allāh Alone	60
3. To Perform <i>Tawassul</i> Properly	62
4. Lack of Hastiness	62
5. <i>Du'ā</i> for Things that are Good	64
6. To Have Good Intentions	64
7. The Presence of an Attentive Heart	65
8. Purity of One's Sustenance	66
9. Prayer upon the Prophet (ﷺ)	67
10. That the <i>Du'ā</i> Does not Interfere with Something More Important	68

Chapter 5: The Etiquette of <i>Du'ā</i>	71
1. Praising Allāh before the <i>Du'ā</i> , and Praying upon the Prophet (ﷺ)	71
2. Raising One's Hands	74
3. Facing the Qiblah	77
4. Performing <i>Wudū</i>	77
5. To Cry	78
6. To Expect the Best from Allāh	79
7. To Pray With Humility and Fear	82
8. To Complain Only To Allāh	83
9. To Pray Quietly	85
10. Acknowledging One's Sins	87
11. To Implore Allāh Earnestly	89
12. To be Determined in One's Request	89
13. To Use the Proper Names and Attributes of Allāh	90
14. To Repeat the <i>Du'ā</i> Three Times	91
15. To Pray with Concise <i>Du'ās</i>	91
16. To Start <i>Du'ā</i> with One's Self	93
17. To Pray for All Muslims	95
18. To Say 'Āmin'	97
19. To Make <i>Du'ā</i> at all Times	99
20. To Make <i>Du'ā</i> for all Matters	99
21. To Make <i>Du'ā</i> Plentifully.....	100
22. To Make <i>Du'ās</i> When One is in a Condition of Response	101
23. To Make <i>Du'ās</i> at the Times of Response	101

Chapter 6: Discouraged Acts During <i>Du'ā</i>	102
1. Poetry in <i>Du'ā</i>	102
2. Transgression in <i>Du'ā</i>	103
3. Not Expecting a Response	105
4. To Pray for Matters of this World Only	106
5. Improper Names and Attributes of Allāh	107
6. <i>Du'ā</i> to Expedite Punishment	107
7. <i>Du'ā</i> Against Oneself and Family	108
8. To Curse Someone	108
9. To Limit Mercy	110
10. To Pray for Death	110
11. <i>Du'ā</i> for Evil, and Hastiness in <i>Du'ā</i>	113
12. To Look Upwards During the Prayer	113
13. To Imply that One will not Ask Anything Else	114
14. To Experiment in One's <i>Du'ā</i>	114
15. To Have Evil Intentions	114
16. To Make Frequent Mistakes	114
17. To Rely on Others to Make <i>Du'ā</i>	115
18. To Cry Out Loud in Public	115
19. To Make Excessively Long <i>Du'ās</i> in Congregation	116
20. To Mention Himself Only if He is the Imām	116
Chapter 7: The Recommended Times for <i>Du'ā</i>	117
1. <i>Du'ā</i> in the Last Third of the Night	117
2. An Hour of the Night	119
3. <i>Du'ā</i> When the <i>Adhān</i> is Called	119
4. <i>Du'ā</i> Between the <i>Adhān</i> and <i>Iqāmah</i>	120

5. <i>Du'ā</i> during the Ṣalāt	120
6. <i>Du'ā</i> while Prostrating	122
7. While Reciting <i>al-Fātiḥah</i>	123
8. After <i>al-Fātiḥah</i>	124
9. <i>Du'ā</i> Before the End of Ṣalāt	124
10. <i>Du'ā</i> After the Ṣalāt	124
11. <i>Du'ā</i> when the Armies Meet	125
12. An Hour on Friday	126
13. When Waking up at Night	127
14. After Performing <i>Wuḍū</i>	127
15. Before Drinking Zam Zam	127
16. <i>Du'ā</i> During Ramadān	128
17. <i>Du'ā</i> on ‘The Night of Decree’	128
18. <i>Du'ā</i> Inside the Ka'bah	129
19. <i>Du'ā</i> At Ṣafā and Marwa	130
20. <i>Du'ā</i> After Stoning the <i>Jamarāt</i>	130
21. <i>Du'ā</i> on the Day of ‘Arafah	130
22. The First Ten Days of Dhul-Hijjah	131
23. While Visiting the Sick	131
24. When the Soul of a Person is Taken	131
25. When Rain Falls	132
26. Before <i>Zuhr</i>	133
27. At the Crowing of a Rooster	133
Chapter 8: Conditions During Which <i>Du'ā</i> is Answered ..	134
1. The Person who has been Wronged	134
2. The One in Severe Circumstances	137

3. After a Calamity	137
4. The Traveller	138
5. The Father Against his Son or for his Son	139
6. The Son For the Father	139
7. The One Who is Fasting	140
8. The Person Reciting the Qur'ān	141
9. The person performing Hajj, 'Umrah or Jihād	142
10. The <i>Du'ā</i> for a Person in his Absence	142
11. The One Who Remembers Allāh Constantly	143
12. The Just Ruler	144

Chapter 9: Factors that Aid a Person's *Du'ā* in being Answered

1. Sincerity	145
2. To Expect the Best from Allāh	146
3. Doing Good Deeds	148
4. Fulfilling the Rights of Parents	149
5. To Make <i>Du'ā</i> at All Times	150
6. To do Extra Voluntary Acts After the Obligatory Ones	151
7. Repenting From Previous Sins	151
8. Having a Humble Appearance	152
9. Making <i>Du'ā</i> at Holy Places	153
10. Conforming with the Etiquette of <i>Du'ā</i>	153

Chapter 10: Factors that Prevent *Du'ā*s being Answered ..

1. <i>Harām</i> Sustenance	155
2. Sins	157
3. Leaving Advice to Others	158
4. Being Hasty	159

5. Becoming Tired	160
6. Asking for Something Prohibited	160
7. A Man Married to an Evil Woman; One who Gave a Loan but Did Not Take Precaution, and a Man who Gave his Money to a Fool	160
8. Abandoning the Etiquette of <i>Du'ā</i>	161
Chapter 11: The Wisdom Behind a Delayed Response	163
1. Allāh is the <i>Mālik</i>	164
2. Man does not have a Right Over his Creator	165
3. A Delay in Response is a Trial	166
4. Allāh is the Most-Wise	166
5. The Matter Might Bring Evil	167
6. Allāh's Choice is Better than the Choice of the Servant	168
7. Man does not Know the Result of His <i>Du'ā</i>	169
8. Trials Bring One Closer to Allāh	170
9. Something Hated Sometimes Brings Good	170
10. It Causes the Believer to Reflect on Himself	171
11. The <i>Du'ā</i> Might Actually Have been Responded To	172
12. The <i>Du'ā</i> Might be Weak	172
13. The Manifestation of Allāh's Names and Attributes	173
14. The Perfection of Worship	173
15. Conclusion	177
Chapter 12: Permissible Acts of <i>Du'ā</i>	180
1. To Pray for a Person without Praying for One's Self	180
2. To Wish For Death in Severe Circumstances	180
3. To Pray For and Against Non-Muslims	181
4. To Request a Pious Person to Perform a <i>Du'ā</i>	182

Chapter 13: <i>Tawassul</i>	183
1. <i>Tawassul</i> through Allāh’s Names and Attributes	184
2. <i>Tawassul</i> By Mentioning Allāh’s Favours	185
3. <i>Tawassul</i> by Mentioning the State One is in	186
4. <i>Tawassul</i> through Good Deeds	187
5. <i>Tawassul</i> Through Mentioning the Effect of the <i>Du’ā</i>	189
6. <i>Tawassul</i> by Asking a Living Person to Make <i>Du’ā</i>	190
7. Other Types of <i>Tawassul</i>	194
Chapter 14: <i>Du’ā</i> and its Relationship with Destiny	196
Chapter 15: Miscellaneous Topics	200
1. <i>Du’ā</i> and its Inherent Proof of Allāh’s Transcendence	200
2. Wiping one’s Face after Finishing the <i>Du’ā</i>	206
3. For Every Prophet there is a Special <i>Du’ā</i>	209
4. The Most Important Matters to Ask For	210
5. The Disbeliever does not Remember Allāh Except in a State of Need.....	215
6. Sincere <i>Du’ā</i> for the Dead	218
7. The <i>Du’ā</i> of Yūnus	219
8. The <i>Du’ā</i> of Animals	219
9. The <i>Du’ā</i> of the Prophet (ﷺ) Against a Person	220
Chapter 16: Innovations of <i>Du’ā</i>	222
1. Kissing One’s Thumbs and Rubbing One’s Eyes with them	222
2. <i>Du’ā</i> in a Group	223
3. To Clasp One’s Hands to One’s Chest During <i>Du’ā</i>	224
4. <i>Tawassul</i> with the Status of the Prophet (ﷺ)	224
5. To Specify the Unspecified	224
6. The Statement “May Allāh Establish it and Preserve it”	225

Chapter 17: Some Weak Hadith Regarding <i>Du'ā</i>	226
1. The First Hadith	226
2. The Second Hadith	226
3. The Third Hadith	227
4. The Fourth Hadith	227
5. The Fifth Hadith	228
6. The Sixth Hadith	228
7. The Seventh Hadith	229
Conclusion	230
Glossary of Arabic Terms	233
Select Bibliography	238

INTRODUCTION

All praise is due to Allāh. We praise Him, seek His aid, and ask His forgiveness. We also seek refuge in Allāh from the evil of our souls, and from our impious deeds. Indeed, whoever Allāh guides, none can misguide, and whoever He misguides, there is none that can guide him. I bear witness and testify that there is no deity worthy of worship except Allāh, all glory be to Him, and I bear witness and testify that Muḥammad is His final Messenger, and His perfect worshipper.

Verily, man has been created for a noble and great purpose – in fact, the most noble and dignified goal that can exist – and that is that he may worship Allāh alone, without any partners. Allāh has said in the Qur’ān:

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّا وَالْإِنْسَانَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

And I have only created *jinn* and mankind to worship Me.¹

And the greatest and most noble form of worship is *du’ā*. It is a plea from the very heart of a believer directed towards Allāh – the Hearer of all things², the Knower of all secrets. It is a confession that emanates from the heart of a believer that he is weak and helpless, that he cannot achieve anything without Allāh’s help and aid. It is an implicit affirmation of every single Name and Attribute of Allāh, for it affirms that Allāh is the Creator, the Sustainer, the Controller of all Affairs, the Hearer, the Seer, the Merciful, the Great, the All-Powerful, the Ever-Capable. The concept of *du’ā* entails

¹ Sūrah *al-Dhāriyāt*, 56.

² It should be remembered that Allāh’s Names and Attributes are only in Arabic, and that the translations used in this treatise – and in all English books – convey only a small fraction of the real Arabic meaning of the word. Therefore, these translations should not, and cannot, take the place of the actual Arabic Names and Attributes of Allāh.

complete submission to Allāh, and perfect recognition of His right to be worshipped. It also consigns man to his proper status – a poor, created being, who has no control of any matter by himself, but rather he is the one that is controlled. It is a confirmation and attestation from the worshipper that he is in need of his Creator at every instance, and that Allāh is independent of any need from him. It shows that man is in a dire state of poverty towards his Lord, and that he cannot live without Him in any circumstance. In fact, his need for his Lord is more than his need for food, drink and air, for it is his Lord that provides him with all this and more. In particular, he is in need of continual guidance from His Lord, and this is the most important of all his needs, and the most noble of all his wants.

Du'ā is the *essence* of worship. This can be seen by imagining the condition of one making *du'ā* – a worshipper repenting from his sins, humiliated in front of His Lord, in a state of fear, submitting himself to the will of Allāh, earnestly desiring Allāh's rewards, raising his hands, turning to Allāh with the best of hopes from Him, exemplifying the statement of Allāh:

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُسْرِعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ
وَيَدْعُونَا رَغْبًا وَرَهْبًا كَانُوا نَاجِشِينَ

“Verily, they used to hasten to do good deeds, and they used to make *du'ā* to Us with hope and fear, and used to humble themselves before Us.”³

Such a person makes *du'ā*, keeping in mind the promise that Allāh has given him, hopeful of achieving that promise:

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ أَذْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي سَيَدِّ خُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ
دَاهِرِينَ

³ Sūrah *al-Anbiyā*, 90.

And your Lord has said: “Call upon me, and I will answer you!” Verily, those who are (too) arrogant to worship Allāh will enter Hell, humiliated!⁴

So when one visualises such a person, and the state that he will be in, one can understand the Prophet’s (ﷺ) statement:

Du’ā is worship.⁵

So the entire concept of worship, the purpose for which mankind was created, can infact, be summarised in one simple act: that of *du’ā*.

Du’ā is a noble, spiritual form of worship which allows the created to appreciate the majesty and eminence of the Creator. This is because the worshipper turns to his Lord at his time of need, after all other types of aid have been cut off, and all other sources have been despained of. He turns to his Lord to obtain from Him contentment, peace and serenity, and he finds Beneficence which will never be found from other sources. And how can this not happen, when he is turning to the Lord of all lords, and the King of all kings, the One Who is Self-Sufficient from all wants, and Who is Praised at all times?

So with the noble status of this act of worship in mind, it becomes obligatory on every single believer, without exception, to become familiar with this great concept of *du’ā*. So many questions that abound in one’s mind must be answered. What is *du’ā*? What are its blessings and its excellence? What is the proper etiquette that one must follow while making *du’ā*? Why is someone’s *du’ā* responded to, and someone else’s not? And how can one increase one’s chances of getting one’s *du’ā* accepted? And what are the factors that prevent one’s *du’ā* from being accepted? Also, if everything is already predestined, then what is the purpose of making

⁴ Sūrah *Ghāfir*, 60.

⁵ Authentic, narrated by Aḥmad and the four *Sunans*, and others, from Nu’mān ibn Bashir, as reported in *Sahīh al-Jāmi’* # 3407.

du'ā, for surely, if it is already written, it will happen whether the *du'ā* is made or not, and if it is not written, then no matter how much *du'ā* one does, it will never occur?

All these questions, and more , are answered in the short treatise in your hands. Although there are many books in English about the concept and etiquette of *du'ā*, in this author's humble opinion, none of them have done justice to this topic. Most only deal with some of the etiquette of *du'ā*, and none actually discuss the importance and status of *du'ā* in a Muslim's life. Therefore, I felt a dire need for such a book in the English language, and compiled this short, yet insha-Allāh comprehensive, treatise, in which I pray that the reader will find essential information that is needed by every Muslim with regard to this greatest act of worship. I have deliberately not elaborated unnecessarily on many advanced points or difficult concepts, nor have I diverged to discuss obscure tangents, for the purpose of this book is not so that a person masters the many facets of *du'ā*, but rather that the reader obtains *practical* benefit, by applying what he has read in his daily life. This work is meant for the layman who wishes to learn more about *du'ā* so that he can worship Allāh properly; it is not for the scholar. Therefore, the chapter sections have deliberately been left short, for I have restricted myself to quoting some *āyāt* and *aḥādīth*, and the statements of scholars, along with short explanations where appropriate.

This book is not the result of any unique research on my part; rather, it is compiled from a number of sources that I felt were excellent references in this field. Therefore, the treatise in the reader's hand is merely a compilation, translation, and arrangement of material found primarily in the following works:

1. *Al-Du'ā: Mafhūmuh, Aḥkāmuh, Akhtā' taqau' fīhi*, by Muḥammad ibn Ibrāhīm al-Ḥamad (with comments and editing by Imām 'Abd al-'Azīz ibn 'Abdullāh ibn Bāz – *rahimahu Allāh*).

2. *Taṣḥīḥ al-Du‘ā*, by the ‘Allāmah of our times, Bakr Abū Zayd.⁶
3. *Al-Du‘ā wa Manzilatahu min al-‘Aqīdah al-Islāmiyah*, by Dr. Jilan al-Arūsī.⁷
4. *Shurūt al-Du‘ā wa Mawani‘ al-Ijābah*, by Shaykh Sa‘id al-Qaḥṭāni.
5. *Al-Du‘ā*, by ‘Abd Allāh al-Khudayrī.
6. *Kitāb al-Du‘ā*, by Husayn al-‘Awāyishah.
7. *Al-Nubadh al-Mustatābah fī al-Da‘wāt al-Mustajābah*, by Salīm al-Hilālī.

Some sections of this book are paraphrased from the above works, and since I have mentioned this in the Introduction, I have not referenced this every time it occurs. Details of these works and others can be found in the Select Bibliography at the end of this book. Other works were also used, in particular the works of Ibn Qayyim al-Jawziyyah, the doctor of the soul and the master of spiritual diseases and their cures. Where this was done, the relevant work was referenced in the footnotes.

I request the reader to notify me if he comes across any mistakes in this work, or has any other constructive advice that he wishes to give. (Comments may be sent care of the publisher, or e-mailed

⁶ In reality, this book is in a class of its own – like all the other books by this amazing personality! Whereas other books follow a ‘standard’ pattern of talking about the various aspects related to *du‘ā*, Shaykh Bakr takes a refreshing and novel approach, referencing hundreds of obscure works, and coming forward with details not found in these ‘traditional-style’ books, obviously conforming to his usual scholarly style. It is unfortunate that this Shaykh and Imām of *Ahl al-Sunnah* is not given much attention in the West, perhaps because of the fact that he himself does not like publicity, and rarely gives lectures or classes, concentrating instead on writing.

⁷ This is a master’s dissertation presented to the College of *Da‘wah* (Department of ‘Aqīdah) of the Islāmic University of Madinah, in the year 1410 A.H. This is the best reference that this author has come across that discusses the concept of *du‘ā* and its status in Islām.

directly to the author at: yqadhi@hotmail.com). In the end, perfection is only with Allāh!

On a personal note: this book was written at a time when I myself was undergoing a great personal crisis. It was a time when I myself was turning to Allāh, making *du'ā* constantly and earnestly for a miracle to occur to save me from the situation that I was in. And it was while I was writing the final pages of this book, sitting in front of my computer, that a phone call from an absolutely unexpected source came, informing me that, indeed, a miracle had occurred; and for Allāh all matters are easy, for He only has to say, '*Kun*', and it is! Verily, all praise is due to Allāh, Who Hears the plea of the one in distress, Who is fully Aware of the situation of the one who has been wronged, and Who grants justice to all.

So I hope that the following pages do not contain mere facts; dry quotes that do not stir sentiment and feeling. Rather, I pray that some of the *emotion* and *spirit* that was present while this book was being written can be felt by the reader as he turns its pages, and that he can *feel* the texts of the Qur'ān and Sunnah speak directly to his heart as he reads its lines. I pray that this work will help the reader come closer to Allāh, by realising his own great poverty and helplessness, and by appreciating the Beneficence and Power of the *Rahmān*, the *Rahīm*.

Abu Ammaar Yasir Qadhi

Al-Madīnah al-Nabawiyah - The City of the Prophet (ﷺ)

1st Dhul-Qa'dah 1421 A.H.

(26th Jan. 2001 C.E.)

CHAPTER I

THE BASICS

1. The Meaning of *Du'ā*

The word ‘*du'ā*’ is the verbal noun (*maṣdar*) of the verb ‘*da'ā*’, which signifies ‘to call out, to summon.’⁸

The word ‘*du'ā*’ is mentioned in the Qur’ān to signify a number of meanings, as the following verses show:

1. Worship.

وَلَا تَدْعُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُكَ وَلَا يَضُرُّكَ

“And do not call besides Allāh that which will not harm you or benefit you...”⁹

2. The seeking of aid.

وَأَدْعُوكُمْ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَشْهَدَكُمْ

“And call upon your witnesses besides Allāh...”¹⁰

3. A request.

أَدْعُوكُمْ لِكُوْنِي أَسْتَجِبُ لَكُمْ

“And call upon Me, for I will answer your prayers...”¹¹

⁸ Ibn Manzūr, *Lisān al-Arab*, 14/258. Also see Hans-Wher, p. 282.

⁹ Sūrah *Yūnus*, 106.

¹⁰ Sūrah *al-Baqarah*, 23.

¹¹ Sūrah *Ghāfir*, 60.

4. A call.

يَوْمٌ يَدْعُوكُمْ

“The day that you will be called...”¹²

5. Praise.

قُلْ أَدْعُو اللَّهَ أَوْ أَدْعُو الْرَّحْمَنَ

“Say, ‘Call upon Allāh, or call upon al-Rahmān...’”¹³

6. Speech.

دَعْوَتِهِمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ

“Their speech therein will be: ‘Glory be to you, O Allāh!’”¹⁴

7. A question.

أَدْعُ لَنَارَ رَبِّكَ يُبَيِّنُ لَنَا مَا هَيَّ

“Call on your Lord so that He can clarify to us what it is...”¹⁵

And other meanings besides these.

As for its Islamic meaning, various scholars have defined it in similar terms.

Al-Khaṭṭābi said: “The meaning of *du’ā* is the servant’s asking his Lord for His Help, and asking His continued support. Its essence is that a person shows his neediness to Allāh, and frees himself from any power or ability to change (any matter by himself). This characteristic is the mark of servitude, and in it is the feeling of human submissiveness. *Du’ā* also carries the meaning of praising Allāh, and attributing to Him Generosity and Bounteousness.”¹⁶

¹² Sūrah *al-Isrā'*, 52.

¹³ Sūrah *al-Isrā'*, 110.

¹⁴ Sūrah *Yūnus*, 10.

¹⁵ Sūrah *al-Baqarah*, 68.

¹⁶ *Sha’n ad-Du’ā*, p. 4.

Ibn al-Qayyim defined it as, “Asking what is of benefit to the person, and asking the removal of what is harming him, or (asking) the repelling of it (before it afflicts him)”.¹⁷

Another scholar wrote: “The appeal to Allāh, all Glory be to Him, of a request, by asking Him with desire for all good that is with Him, and to be submissive to Him in asking what is desired and in obtaining what is hoped for.”¹⁸

2. *Du’ā* is a Form of Worship

Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, has said:

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ أَدْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي سَيَدِّ خَلْقِهِمْ جَهَنَّمَ
دَاهِرِينَ

Verily, your Lord has said: “Call upon Me, and I will answer you!” Those who are arrogant to worship Allāh will enter Hell, humiliated!¹⁹

In this verse, Allāh has commanded us to ask Him and petition Him, and counted those who do not ask Him among those who are too arrogant to worship Allāh. From this, it is understood that *du’ā* is among the acts of worship, and this meaning was explicitly stated by the Prophet (ﷺ). Nu’mān ibn Bashīr reports that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“*Du’ā* is worship”.

He (ﷺ) then recited the verse:

¹⁷ *Badā'i al-Fawā'id*, 3/2.

¹⁸ This definition is taken from *Kitāb al-Du’ā* by Dr. Muḥammad al-Sayed Tantāwi.

¹⁹ Sūrah Ghāfir, 60.

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ أَدْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ
 إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ
 دَآخِرِينَ

٦٠

“Verily, your Lord has said: “Call upon Me, and I will answer you!” Those who are (too) arrogant to worship Allāh will enter Hell, humiliated!”²⁰

Therefore, *du'ā* is a type of worship; rather, it is amongst the greatest acts of worship, and one of the best ways to bring a worshipper closer to Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him. In this verse, Allāh has equated *du'ā* with worship, for He commanded His servants to make *du'ā* to Him, and then stated that whoever is too arrogant to *worship* Him will enter the Fire of Hell. So from this it is understood that the worship referred to in this verse actually means *du'ā*.

In another verse, Allāh calls *du'ā* the ‘*dīn*’ or the entire religion, for He says:

هُوَ الْحَيُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَكَادُوا نَعُوذُ مُخْلِصِينَ لِهِ الَّذِينَ

He is the *Hayy* (Ever-Living), there is no deity except Him. So make *du'ā* to Him, to Him is the *dīn*.²¹

And there is no other act that has been equated or paralleled with the entire *dīn*, or connected to the entire concept of worship (*'ibādah*).

One of the benefits that are obtained by realising that *du'ā* is a form of worship is that the manner and procedure of *du'ā* must only be taken from the Qur'ān and Sunnah. Just as a person cannot use his mind or whims to decide how to pray or fast, so too must he restrain himself to the texts of the Qur'ān and Sunnah when it comes to the manner and etiquette of *du'ā*.

²⁰ This ḥadīth is authentic, and is reported by Ahmād and the four *Sunans*, and others, from Nu'mān ibn Bashir, as reported in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* # 3407.

²¹ Sūrah *Ghāfir*, 65.

3. *Du'ā* and its Relationship to '*Aqīdah*

Du'ā has a very strong relationship with one's '*aqidah* (creed) and *tawhīd*.²² *Du'ā* is also one of the best ways that a person can increase his *imān* (faith), and appreciate Allāh's Names and Attributes. It is a powerful reminder of man's inherent incapability, and Allāh's unlimited powers.

Du'ā increases a person's *imān* (faith) due to many factors. It makes evident the fact that a person has absolutely no control over his destiny, nor does he have the power to benefit himself or avert any evil from him. It shows the neediness that a Muslim feels towards his Lord. It proves that the one making *du'ā* sincerely believes that Allāh hears his *du'ā*, and will respond to it. Such a person must also affirm Allāh's Infinite Mercy, Beneficence and Generosity. And the more a person increases in the realisation of his poverty towards the Mercy of his Lord, the more he will increase in his *imān* as well. Likewise, the more a person appreciates and realizes the perfection of Allāh's Names and Attributes, so too will he increase in his *imān*. These two factors – knowing one's need of Allāh in every matter, and knowing Allāh's Perfect Nature – are the essence of *imān* and servitude to Allāh.

The one making *du'ā* openly affirms his *imān* for Allāh, for it shows that he believes in Allāh, and that Allāh, and only Allāh, can listen and answer his prayers.

Another way in which the importance of *du'ā* can be demonstrated is by showing that *du'ā* is an implicit affirmation of *tawhīd* in all of its aspects.²³

²² This topic will only be briefly touched upon in this book. The reader is referred to the master's dissertation by al-Arūsi on the topic.

²³ *Tawhīd* is the Unification of Allāh in His Existence and Lordship (known as *Tawhid al-Rubūbiyyah*), in His Perfect Essence and Attributes (*Tawhid al-Asmā wa al-Sifāt*), and in His right to be worshipped (*Tawhid al-Ulūhiyyah*). *Tawhīd* is the *essence* of Islām, and the first and final call of all of Allāh's prophets. The reader is referred to Dr. Bilāl Philip's *Fundamentals of Tawheed* (al-Hidaayah Publishing & Distribution, United Kingdom, 1999), for further details.

When one makes a *du'ā* to Allāh, one is implicitly acknowledging that Allāh exists, and that He is the true Lord. The person so doing is stating by his actions that Allāh controls all matters, for only Allāh has the power and capability to respond to his *du'ā*. He is admitting that Allāh is the Nourisher, Sustainer, Creator and Master of the entire creation, and all of this is the essence of *Tawhīd al-Rubūbiyyah*. Even when a non-Muslim makes a *du'ā* to Allāh (even if it is by another name), he affirms all of these concepts as well. It is because of this affirmation that it is possible that a non-Muslim's *du'ā* is answered as well, for the response of a *du'ā* relates to *Tawhīd al-Rubūbiyyah*. Allāh mentions in numerous verses in the Qur'ān (some of which will be mentioned later) that disbelievers call out to Him at times of need, and yet, when He responds to their *du'ā*, they worship others besides Him. So the point is that Allāh does respond to the *du'ā* of the *kāfir* (unbeliever) as well as the Muslim, for both turn to Allāh recognising that only Allāh can grant them what they desire. However, the *du'ā* of the Muslim has a greater chance of being accepted, for he calls out *only* to Allāh, whereas the *kāfir* calls out to others besides Allāh, turning to Allāh only when he is in great distress. Also, the fact that Allāh responds to the *du'ā* of the *kāfir* does not in any way imply that He is pleased with him, or that he will be saved from the fire of Hell. Rather, it shows that Allāh is the *Rabb*, the true Lord of both the Muslim and *kāfir*, and it shows that He is *al-Rahmān*, the Ever-Merciful, for He shows Mercy to the Muslim in this life and the Hereafter, and He shows some Mercy to the *kāfir* in this life. Were it not for this Mercy, the *kāfir* would not even be blessed with a morsel of food or a sip of water. And this general mercy entails that Allāh responds occasionally to the *du'ā* of a *kāfir*, especially when it emanates from a heart that has turned sincerely and desperately towards Allāh.

Du'ā also necessitates that only Allāh deserves to be worshipped (*Tawhīd al-Ulūhiyyah*), for if only Allāh has complete control over creation, and if only He can respond to the call of the one in distress, then only He deserves our complete submission and worship.

Du'ā also obligates that Allāh has the most Perfect Names and Attributes (*Tawhīd al-Asmā wa al-Sifāt*). For only He can hear the whispering plea of the servant, no matter where the servant is, and only He can understand the situation that the servant is in. His knowledge is far more complete than the knowledge of the servant himself concerning the plight that he is in. Likewise, only Allāh has the complete power and ultimate authority in granting what the servant desires.

So *du'ā* is a powerful indication of *tawhīd* in all of its three aspects.

4. *Du'ā* to other than Allāh is *Shirk*

From what has preceded, it is clear that *du'ā* can only be directed towards Allāh alone.

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَدْعُوْرَأْفِيْ وَلَا أَشْرِكُ بِهِ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٠﴾

Say (O Muhammad): “I make *du'ā* only to my Lord (Allāh alone), and I associate none as partners along with Him.”²⁴

To make *du'ā* to other than Allāh is pure *shirk* (associating partners with Allāh), which is the one sin that Allāh will not forgive.

This is due to the fact that the one that makes a *du'ā* to other than Allāh is in fact attributing to a created object characteristics and attributes that only Allāh has. So, the person who makes a *du'ā* to a saint, or rock, or idol, believes that that object can hear him, and has eternal life, and is capable of responding to his invocation, and has knowledge of his situation, and can see the state that he is in, and has mercy upon him, and has the power to grant him what he wishes. Yet, the perfection of all of these attributes is only with Allāh. It is only Allāh that can hear everything, in fact, Allāh knows our very thoughts even if we do not vocalise them. It is only Allāh that knows our situation perfectly, and has a Divine Mercy for us, and is All-Powerful in responding to our requests. Allāh describes all other objects which *du'ā* is made to in the following verse:

²⁴ Sūrah *al-Jinn*, 20

إِن تَدْعُهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُونَ دُعَاءَكُمْ وَلَوْ سِعُوا مَا أَسْتَجَابُوا لَكُمْ
وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ يَكْفُرُونَ بِشَرِّكِمْ وَلَا يُنَتَّهُكُمْ مِثْلُ خَيْرٍ

If you invoke (or call upon) them, they hear not your call, and even if they were to hear (you), they could not grant your (request) to you. And on the Day of Resurrection, they will disown your worshipping them. And none can inform you (O Muḥammad) like Him Who is the All-Knower (of each and everything)²⁵

So the object that is called upon besides Allāh, whether it is an idol or a dead saint, cannot hear such calls in the first place. They do not have the perfect Attribute that *al-Samī'* (The Hearer of Everything) has, and even if they are alive and have a sense of hearing, this sense is extremely limited, for they can only hear within a very small distance, if the voice is loud enough. Can such restricted hearing be compared in any way to the attributes of *al-Samī'*? Allāh then states that, even if they could hear such calls, they would not be able to respond to them. Thus because these objects simply do not have the power or capability to respond to any requests. Allāh describes these worshipped objects as:

يَدْعُوْمِنْ دُوْنِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَضُرُّهُ
وَمَا لَا يَنْفَعُهُ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْضَّلَالُ الْبَعِيدُ ١٢١ يَدْعُوْمِنْ
ضُرُّهُ أَقْرَبُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِ لِئَسَ الْمَوْلَى وَلِئَسَ الْعَشِيرُ ١٢٢

He calls besides Allāh that which hurts him not nor profits him. That is a straying far away. He calls unto him whose harm is nearer than this profit: certainly, an evil *mawla* (patron) and certainly an evil friend!²⁶

²⁵ Sūrah *al-Fātir*, 14

²⁶ Sūrah *al-Hajj*, 12-13

So the person calling an object besides Allāh is in reality calling something that can neither benefit him nor harm him in this world. Although these objects can, in and of themselves cause no harm, by calling them instead of Allāh, a person brings harm upon himself by committing *shirk*, so what an evil and foolish act it is. As Allāh says:

وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنْ يَدْعُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَنْ
لَا يَسْتَجِيبُ لَهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ وَهُمْ عَنْ دُعَائِهِمْ غَافِلُونَ ﴿٥﴾

And who is more astray than one who makes a du'ā to other than Allāh - who will not answer him until the Day of Resurrection, and who are (even) unaware of their du'ās to them? ²⁷

The object that is called besides Allāh does not even know it is being called, and if *du'ā* were made to them until the Day of Judgment, nothing would occur!

In fact, look at the example that Allāh gave of the one who calls to other than Allāh:

قُلْ أَنَّدَعُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
مَا لَا يَنْفَعُنَا وَلَا يَصْرُنَا وَنَرُدُّ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَنَا اللَّهُ
كَالَّذِي أَسْتَهْوَتْهُ الشَّيَاطِينُ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَيْرَانَ لَهُ وَاصْحَابُ
يَدْعُونَهُ إِلَى الْهُدَىٰ أَثْنَانِ قُوَّةٍ إِنَّ هُدَى اللَّهِ هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ
وَأَمْرُنَا نَلِنْسِلِمْ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧﴾

Say (O Muḥammad (ﷺ)): “Shall we invoke others besides Allāh (false deities), that can do us neither good nor harm, and shall we turn on our heels after Allāh has guided us? Like one whom the devils have made to go astray, confused (wandering) through the earth, his companions calling him to guidance (saying): ‘Come to us.’” Say: “Verily, Allāh’s Guidance

²⁷ Sūrah al-*Aḥqāf*, 5

is the only guidance, and we have been commanded to submit (ourselves) to the Lord of the Worlds.”²⁸

So from all this it is apparent that anyone who makes a *du’ā* to other than Allāh has committed a form of major *shirk*, rather, the greatest form of *shirk*!

وَمَنْ يَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًاٰ أَخْرَىٰ لَا يُرْهِنُ لَهُ بِهِ
فَإِنَّمَا حِسَابُهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ الْكُفَّارُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

And whoever makes a *du’ā* to (or worships) other than Allāh, any other god, of whom he has no proof, then his reckoning is only with his Lord. Surely, the disbelievers will not be successful.²⁹

It is irrelevant what excuses, or distorted logic, those that make *du’ā* to other than Allāh use to try to justify this *shirk*, for the reality of an act is not affected by invented names given to it. So you find some of them claiming that they are only calling out to ‘holy’ people, whereas others use the concept of intercession (*shafā’ ah*) to justify this *shirk*. Yet others pervert the correct understanding of *tabarruk* (seeking blessings from an object), while others use the concept of *tawassul* (seeking a means of nearness to Allāh). No matter what means a person seeks to use, the fact should be clear to everyone that to call upon a dead person, or an angel, or a prophet, or a rock or stone, or a deity other than Allāh, is the *essence* of *shirk*, concerning which there is no difference of opinion amongst Muslims. This type of *shirk* is the worst type, for it is directing the greatest act of worship to other than Allāh. A person who commits this type of *shirk* has removed himself from the fold of Islām, and this act of his is no different from prostrating to an idol.³⁰

Despite the clarity of this type of *shirk*, it is appalling to note that such acts are rampant amongst many Muslim societies and cul-

²⁸ Sūrah *al-An’ām*, 71

²⁹ Sūrah *al-Mu’mīnūn*, 117

³⁰ Abū Zayd, p. 248.

tures. It is possible to hear a person who believes that he is Muslim, and might even be praying or fasting, call out, ‘O ‘Abd al-Qādir al-Jilani! Save me!’ And here is another one that makes a *du’ā*, ‘O Badawi! O Tijāni! O Rifā‘ai!³¹ Guide me! Help me! Give me my sustenance! Take care of my needs!’ And yet a third might say, ‘O Muḥammad, (ﷺ)! Grant me a righteous child!’ So they call out to ‘pious’ saints, believing that these saints have the power to respond to their *du’ās*, or that they have a right over Allāh that Allāh answers their prayers.

Another manifestation of this evil is the culture of grave-worship that is predominant in certain Muslim countries. The erecting of beautiful structures over the graves of ‘holy’ people, and travelling distances to visit these graves, is forbidden in Islām for the very reason that such glorification leads to *shirk*. It is even prohibited to pray (perfrom *ṣalāt*) in front of a grave, even though the *ṣalāt* is to Allāh, so what is the case of the one who actually makes a *du’ā* to the dead?

Similarly, others use these dead ‘saints’ as intercessors between them and Allāh, thinking that, by using these people as intermediaries, their *du’ās* will have a stronger chance of being accepted by Allāh. This act of theirs is based on their own ignorance, for the Arabs at the time of the Prophet (ﷺ) would worship their idols with the exact same excuse – that they were only trying to come closer to Allāh – and yet, despite this excuse, Allāh considered them to be committing *shirk*. The reason for this being that the pure concept of *tawhīd* in Islām does not allow for *any* intermediaries between man and Allāh when it comes to the worship of Allāh. Worship is a right that is due *only* to Allāh, and it is *shirk* to divert any act of worship to other than Allāh.

To conclude, *du’ā* is one of the greatest acts of worship, and therefore to make a *du’ā* to other than Allāh is the *essence of shirk*. And

³¹ These are all names of Sūfi ‘saints.’ Although it is possible that some of these personalities might have been pious servants of Allāh, there is no doubt that what their followers are doing is major *shirk*.

there is no difference in making *du'ā* to a prophet, or an angel, or a pious person, or to a grave, a star, a rock, or a stone; all of these are created objects, and cannot compare in any way to Allāh. Likewise, there is no difference if a person makes *du'ā* to them or uses them as intermediaries between him and Allāh; both of these acts are manifestations of *shirk*.³²

³² For further details of *shirk*, its dangers, types and categories, see the author's *Explanation of Shaykh Muhammad ibn 'Abdul Wahhāb's Four Principles of Shirk*, forthcoming.

THE TYPES OF *DU'ĀS*

Du'ā can be categorised in a variety of ways, depending on the perspective that one is using. Some of the more useful categorisations are as follows:

1. With Respect to the Actuality of *Du'ā*

When one examines the texts of the Qur'ān and sunnah, one finds that there are two types of *du'ās* that are mentioned.

The first type, which is the one that most people are familiar with, is known as *du'ā al-mas'alah*, or the '*du'ā* of asking'. This is when a person asks to be given something that is of benefit to him, or asks that some harm be removed from him. So the worshipper asks Allāh to fulfil a need; for example, he says, "O Allāh! Grant me good in this world, and good in the Hereafter!" So this is an example of *du'ā al-mas'alah*.

The second type of *du'ā* is known as *du'ā al-'ibādah*, or the '*du'ā* of worship'. This is a very broad concept, for every single act of worship includes in it this type of *du'ā*. Every praise that a person pronounces, every prayer that he performs, is done with an intrinsic plea and cry that emanates from the heart of every believer: "O Allāh! I am doing this act of worship because you are All-Mighty and Powerful! You are the only one that deserves all types of praise! O Allāh! Accept this act from me!" Therefore, when a person says, '*Alhamdulillah*' or '*Subhān Allāh*', this can be taken to be examples of *du'ā al-'ibādah*. When a person prays the ṣalāt, or gives zakāt, or fasts, all of these are examples of *du'ā al-'ibādah*.

These two types of *du'ās* are inherently related to one another. Every *du'ā al-mas'alah* intrinsically contains a *du'ā al-'ibādah*, and every *du'ā al-'ibādah* necessitates a *du'ā al-mas'alah*. To clarify this expression, two examples are given.

When the Muslim prays, “O Allāh! Bless me with pious offspring”, then this is a clear example of a *du'ā al-mas'alah*, as he is asking for some benefit. However, this simple *du'ā* implies, without him saying anything, that Allāh is the One Who hears his prayer, and responds to it, and He is the One that gives sustenance, and blesses people with offspring. It implies that Allāh is the Ever-Living, the Giver of life, the Ever-Merciful who responds to His servants. This simple *du'ā* necessitates that the person who makes it attributes to Allāh many beautiful and perfect attributes. Thus, this *du'ā al-mas'alah* intrinsically contains *du'ā al-'ibādah* at the same time.

As a second example, a person says, ‘*Lā hawla wa lā quwwata illa billāh*’ or, ‘There is no change or power except with the (help and will) of Allāh.’ At face value, this expression, is a *du'ā al-'ibādah*, as nothing is actually being asked from Allāh. However, this expression necessitates that a person make *du'ā al-mas'alah* to Allāh. When a person affirms that there is no power, nor is it possible to change anything, except with the Will and Permission of Allāh, then this automatically necessitates that he ask Allāh, and only Allāh, whenever he wishes to achieve something. So, this *du'ā al-'ibādah* necessitates *du'ā al-mas'alah*.

So whenever the word ‘*du'ā*’ occurs in the Qur’ān and Sunnah, it has one of three possibilities: it either refers to both types of *du'ā*, or it refers to *du'ā al-mas'alah*, or it refers to *du'ā al-'ibādah*.

An example in which the word ‘*du'ā*’ refers to both types of *du'ā* is:

فَلْ مَا يَعْبُدُوا كُمْ رَبِّي
لَوْلَا دُعَاؤُكُمْ فَقَدْ كَذَّبْتُمْ فَسَوْفَ يَكُونُ لِزَاماً

Say (O Muhammad): My Lord only pays attention to you because of your *du'ā* to Him. But now you have indeed rejected (Him), so the (torment) will be yours permanently.³³

This verse includes *du'ā al-mas'alah* and *du'ā al-'ibādah*; in other words, the reason that Allāh pays attention to us is because of our worship (*du'ā al-'ibādah*) and asking (*du'ā al-mas'alah*) that we do of Him.

An example in which the word '*du'ā*' primarily refers to *du'ā al-mas'alah* is:

أَمْنَ يُحِبُّ الْمُضطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ

Or who is there that responds to the call (*du'ā*) of the one in distress (besides Allāh)?³⁴

An example in which it primarily refers to *du'ā al-'ibādah* is:

يَأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ضُرِبَ مَثَلٌ فَاسْتَوْعِدُوهُ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ
تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَنْ يَخْلُقُوا ذَبَابًا وَلَوْ أَجْتَمَعُوا لَهُ

O Mankind! An example has been set forth, so listen to it. Those that you call (i.e. worship) besides Allāh will never be able to create a fly, even if they all united to do it".³⁵

However, even though the direct references in the last two verses are only to *one* type of *du'ā*, indirectly both types are included, as they are inherently related to one another.

2. With Respect to the One Being Asked

Du'ā is, by its very nature, a call or request to another being. Therefore, it is possible to categorise *du'ā* with respect to the one being asked, for it is possible that the one that is being asked is Allāh, and it is possible that it is a false deity. It is also possible that

³³ Sūrah *al-Furqān*, 77.

³⁴ Sūrah *al-Naml*, 62.

³⁵ Sūrah *al-Hajj*, 73.

the person making *du'ā* combines *du'ā al-mas'alah* and *du'ā al-'ibādah* to the same deity at all times, or he differentiates between them.

So this leads to four categories of people, as follows:

The first category are those people who worship other than Allāh, and call out to these others at all times. These people do not acknowledge Allāh as the Lord or One that deserves worship. Examples of this category are the Hindus, Buddhists, and the followers of other religions who do not believe in Allāh in the first place. So these people direct their *du'ā al-'ibādah* and *du'ā al-mas'alah* to other than Allāh.

The second category are those who believe in Allāh, and worship Him, yet never ask anything of Him. Instead, basing their idea on perverted logic, they use intermediaries in order to approach Allāh, and ask these intermediaries to bless them with what they need. The extreme Sūfi groups are notorious for this type of act, for they usually ask dead 'saints' and prophets to bless them with what they need. Therefore, their *du'ā al-'ibādah* (in the broad sense) is to Allāh, but their *du'ā al-mas'alah* is to other than Allāh.

The third category are those people who believe in Allāh, and worship Him, but only turn to Him at times of severity. When they are in extremely desperate situations, they combine their *du'ā al-'ibādah* and *du'ā al-mas'alah* to Allāh, but at times of ease, they call out to other than Allāh. And this was the religion of the *Jahiliyyah* Arabs at the time of the Prophet(ﷺ).³⁶

The last category are the true Muslims, those that always combine *du'ā al-'ibādah* and *du'ā al-mas'alah*, and direct it to Allāh, and only to Allāh. So they direct their worship, prayer, and charity, to Allāh, and they turn to Him only for all of their needs.

³⁶ For a more detailed discussion of these categories, see *Explanation of Shaykh Muhammad ibn 'Abdul Wahhāb's Four Principles of Shirk*, by the author (forthcoming, *inshā-Allāh*).

3. With Respect to the One Making *Du'ā*

When one looks at the different categories of people that make *du'ā*, it is possible to classify them into four categories.³⁷ This is because *du'ā*, as has been mentioned, is of two types, *du'ā al-'ibādah* and *du'ā al-mas'alah*. Therefore, it is possible to have four logical combinations of these categories with regards to the one making *du'ā*, for he can either combine both types of *du'ā*, or practice only one type, or leave both types. (Note that this categorisation contains some overlap with the preceding one, but at the same time is unique, as it deals with the one *asking*, and not the one *that is asked*).

The first category of people are those who combine both types of *du'ā*, and this is the way of the true Muslim. So he worships Allāh, realising that this worship is the purpose of his creation and being, and he seeks Allāh's help in this worship, realising that without this help he will not be able to achieve this goal. Therefore, he has combined *du'ā al-'ibādah* with *du'ā al-mas'alah*.

Allāh combined these two types of *du'ās* in numerous verses in the Qur'ān, the simplest of them being the oft-recited verse:

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

You (alone) do we worship, and You alone do we seek help from.³⁸

So this verse clearly shows the important relationship between *du'ā al-'ibādah*, and *du'ā al-mas'alah*, and the wise person is he who understands and acts upon both of these types of *du'ā* in his life.

The second category of people are those that have left both types of *du'ā*, so they neither worship Allāh, nor seek His help or aid in any matter. So in this category fall the people that worship false deities, believing these deities to be worthy of their *du'ā al-'ibādah* and *du'ā al-mas'alah*. They never turn to Allāh, and thus have lost this world and the Hereafter.

³⁷ Al-Arūsi, pp. 153-155.

³⁸ Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah*, 5.

Also, those that have rejected religion entirely, such as the communists, atheists and agnostics, fall into this category as well. To such people, the only way to achieve any goal is through physical means, for in their rejection of a god they have implicitly worshipped creation. And these are the worst of mankind.

The third category are those people that practice *du'ā al-'ibādah*, but ignore *du'ā al-mas'alah*. Such thinking can only come from an ignorant person, or one who is deviated in his beliefs.

As for the ignorant Muslim – and unfortunately how common they are in our times – then he forgets that the real way and sure path to achieve his goal is by making *du'ā* to Allāh. He becomes so caught up in this world that, although he might pray and fast and give zakāt, he forgets the *spiritual* aspect of Islām, and the beauty of the Names and Attributes of Allāh. To such a person, Islām becomes a series of mundane acts, devoid of any meaning, performed at regular intervals. Such a person needs to re-evaluate his concept of Islām, and even of life, in order that he can correct his misunderstanding. He must ponder over the meanings of the Names and Attributes of Allāh, and realise the ultimate Power and Knowledge of the Creator, and only then will he be able to see the error of his ways. He must realise that every act he does, whether it is related to this world or the Hereafter, must be done with the help and aid of Allāh, for if Allāh does not help him in achieving what he desires, he will never be able to achieve it.

As for the person who actually *believes* that it is incorrect to use *du'ā al-mas'alah*, and instead restricts himself to *du'ā al-'ibādah*, then such a person without a doubt has committed a grave mistake. These people are only found in deviated sects – sects that have perverted the meanings of the Qur'ān and Sunnah in order to justify their positions. Examples of this are the extreme Sūfis, for many of them believe that it is actually a *sin* to ask Allāh for anything! Basing this belief on a few fabricated *ahadīth*,³⁹ they claim that a person

³⁹ See the last chapter of this work for an example of such an ḥadīth.

must always be content with what Allāh decrees for him, and therefore should not pray for a change in his situation! The falseness of this logic is in their understanding of ‘contentment,’ for to be content with Allāh means that one should not curse the Divine Decree, or be angry at Allāh for what has occurred. It does *not* mean that one must be happy and satisfied at every incident that occurs to one, particularly if it is related to a sin or an evil pertaining to one’s religion. In addition, we find that all Allāh’s prophets, without exception, made *du’ā* to Allāh for all matters. Therefore, this understanding of the extreme Sūfis is not in accordance with the understanding of the prophets.

The fourth, and final, category are those people that ignore *du’ā al-‘ibādah*, and only practice *du’ā al-mas’alah*. Such people believe in Allāh, but follow their own selfish desires, and strive in order to satisfy their every whim. So they leave worship of Allāh, but they realise that Allāh is the Controller of all affairs, and, therefore, ask Him for their selfish needs.

The primary example of this is Iblis, Satan himself, may Allāh’s eternal curse be upon him. For when he was expelled from Paradise due to his arrogance, he actually made a *du’ā* to Allāh, *du’ā al-mas’alah* – to allow him to live until the Day of Judgement. And Allāh responded to his *du’ā* and granted him his wish, even though Iblis knew full well that this time that he was granted would only be used to mislead others, out of his spite and jealousy. So Iblis left *du’ā al-‘ibādah* out of arrogance, but was forced to use *du’ā al-mas’alah* out of greed.

Likewise, all those who have preferred the life of this world over the Hereafter have fallen into the same mistake as Iblis.

Allāh states in the Qur’ān:

فِمِنْ النَّاسِ مَنْ
يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا اللَّهُ كَوَمَا لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ
خَلْقٍ ﴿٢٠﴾ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا اللَّهُ كَوَمَا
لَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا إِنَّمَا يَعْمَلُونَ

حَسَنَةٌ وَّ فِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةٌ وَّ قَاتَعَذَابَ النَّارِ
أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا كَسَبُوا وَاللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ

And there are those amongst mankind who say, ‘O Allāh! Give us in this life,’ and they will have no share of the Hereafter. And there are those who say, ‘O Allāh! Give us good in this life, and good in the Hereafter, and save us from the Fire of Hell!’ These shall have a share of what they earned, and Allāh is swift in Reckoning.⁴⁰

So these are the four categories of people when it comes to practicing both categories of *du’ā*.

4. With Respect to What is Asked

The actual *du’ā* itself can be categorised in many different ways, depending on which perspective one looks from.

So, it is possible to divide what is asked for into two categories: matters pertaining to religion, and matters pertaining to the world. Examples of the first type are to ask for increased faith, or an increase in good deeds, or forgiveness for one’s sins. Examples of the second category are to ask for an increase in money, or to be cured from a disease, or to be granted more children.

The true Muslim asks Allāh from both of these categories, realising that the good pertaining to this world is in reality a means of attaining the good in the Hereafter. So, an increase in wealth, children, and health is in fact a means of coming closer to Allāh by obeying His commandments and sacrificing in His way. On the other hand, ignorant and deviated Muslims will only ask Allāh for one of these two categories, ignoring the other.

Another way to categorise what is asked for is by examining the benefit or harm it causes. So, it is possible to state that the entire *du’ā* of all of creation centres around four pillars:

⁴⁰ Sūrah *al-Baqarah*; 201-202.

Firstly: good that exists. For example, one might be in a state of good health, or have great wealth. So *du'ā* is made that this state lasts, and is not taken away.

Secondly: good that is desired. For example, a person does not have good health, but wishes for it. This is asked for by means of *du'ā*.

Thirdly: evil that exists. For example, a person might be sick, or suffer from poverty. So *du'ā* is made that this situation be changed.

Fourthly: evil that does not exist. For example, a person might fear a certain disease, or another trial. So *du'ā* is made that this evil never occurs, and is averted.

All of these four types of *du'ā* are combined in the comprehensive *du'ā* that is found in the last verses of Sūrah *Āl-'Imrān*:

رَبَّنَا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرْ عَنَّا
سَيِّئَاتِنَا وَتَوَفَّنَا مَعَ الْأَطْهَارِ ﴿١٩٣﴾ رَبَّنَا وَءَانِنَا مَا وَعَدْنَا
عَلَى رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ إِنَّكَ لَا تَخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

Our Lord! Forgive us our sins, and remit us from our evil deeds, and cause us to die in a state of righteousness. Our Lord! Grant us what you promised us through Your messengers, and do not disgrace us on the Day of Judgement, for You never break Your promise.⁴¹

So the phrase, ‘Forgive us our sins, and remit us from our evil deeds’ is a *du'ā* that an existing evil be removed. And the phrase, ‘and cause us to die in a state of righteousness’, is a *du'ā* asking that an existing good, that of the presence of *īmān*, continue and not be taken away until death. And the phrase, ‘Grant us what you promised us through Your messengers’, is a *du'ā* for a good that does not yet exist to be given. Lastly, the phrase, ‘do not disgrace us on the Day of Judgement’, is a *du'ā* to avert an evil that does not exist.

⁴¹ Sūrah *Āl-'Imrān*, 193-194.

THE EXCELLENCE AND BENEFITS OF *Du'ā*

Du'ā is the most noble act in the sight of Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him. This is recognised in the ḥadīth narrated by Abū Hurayrah in which the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“There is nothing that is more noble in the sight of Allāh than *du'ā*”.⁴²

This is due to the fact that *du'ā* is a means of showing one's poverty and incapability to Allāh. It is a manner of humiliating one's self to Allāh and acknowledging the power and capabilities of Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him. This has already been mentioned in the ḥadīth we quoted wherein *du'ā* is a part of worship.

Some of the benefits of *du'ā* are as follows:⁴³

1. *Du'ā* is the Most Noble of all Acts in the Sight of Allāh

This is based on the above ḥadīth: “There is nothing that is more noble in the sight of Allāh than *du'ā*”.⁴⁴ Al-Shawkānī⁴⁵ commented

⁴² Authentic, narrated by Ahmad, al-Tirmidhi, al-Hākim, and others, all of them from Abū Hurayrah, as has been mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 5392.

⁴³ See: *al-Du'ā*, al-Hamad, pp. 16-19.

⁴⁴ Authentic, narrated by Ahmad, al-Tirmidhi, al-Hākim, and others, all of them from Abū Hurayrah, as has been mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 5392.

⁴⁵ *Tuhfat al-Dhākirin*, p. 30.

on this ḥadīth by stating: “It has been said that this is the case because of the fact that it shows the Power of Allāh, and the incapability of the one making *du’ā*. But it is more correct to say that since *du’ā* is worship, and, as confirmed in another ḥadīth, the essence of worship, it is the most noble act because of this position. This because mankind has only been created to worship Allāh, as Allāh states,

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّةِ وَالْإِنْسَانَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

“And I have not created *jinn* and man except to worship Me”.⁴⁶

2. *Du’ā* is the Best Act of Worship

Du’ā is the most beloved and greatest act of worship. It is a direct link between man and his Lord, and it is a sign of the relationship between them. The Prophet (ﷺ), said:

The best form of worship is *du’ā*.⁴⁷

3. *Du’ā* is the Essence of Worship

The verses quoted above are clear enough proof of this, as is the ḥadīth of the Prophet (ﷺ) in which he said:

Du’ā is worship.⁴⁸

4. *Du’ā* is a Sign of One’s *Imān*

When a person makes *du’ā* to Allāh, this is a clear indication that he believes in Allāh, and in the proper understanding of *tawhīd*. For it automatically implies that he believes that Allāh exists and is the true Lord (*Tawhīd al-Rubūbiyyah*), and that He is the One that deserves to be asked and worshipped (*Tawhīd al-Ulūhiyyah*), and

⁴⁶ Sūrah *al-Dhāriyāt*, 56.

⁴⁷ Reported by al-Ḥākim (1/491), who considered it authentic, and al-Dhahabi agreed with him, as did al-Albāni (see *al-Ṣaḥīḥah*, # 1579).

⁴⁸ The *takhrīj* (extrapolation) of this ḥadīth has already been given.

that He is the One that has Perfect Attributes and Names, for He is capable of responding to the *du'ā* of His slave (*Tawhīd al-Asmā wa al-Sifāt*). This is why *du'ā* is one of the greatest acts of worship, and, when directed to other than Allāh, one of the clearest acts of *shirk*.

5. To Make *Du'ā* is to Obey Allāh

Allāh states:

وَادْعُوهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لِهِ الَّذِينَ

“And Call upon Him, making the religion Sincerely to Him”.⁴⁹

He also states:

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ أَدْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ

“And your Lord has said: Make *du'ā* to Me, I will respond to You”.⁵⁰

Therefore by making *du'ā*, mankind is in fact obeying what he has been commanded to do by Allāh. The person who makes *du'ā* will be rewarded by Allāh even if his request is not responded to, simply because he has obeyed Allāh's command!

6. Allāh is Close to the One Making *Du'ā*

As Allāh states in the Qur'ān:

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكَ
عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ
أُحِبُّ دَعْوَةَ الَّذِي ادْعَانِ

“And when My servants ask you concerning Me, then (answer them), I am indeed near to them. I respond to the supplications of the suppliant when he calls on Me!”⁵¹

⁴⁹ Sūrah *al-A'rāf*, 29.

⁵⁰ Sūrah *Ghāfir*, 60.

⁵¹ Sūrah *al-Baqarah*, 186.

So Allāh is close to His servants, and He responds to their *du'ā* when they call upon Him. The fact that Allāh mentions *du'ā* immediately after stating that He is close to them shows that this is one of the ways in which a person can come closer to Allāh, and one of the ways in which Allāh will come closer to him.

7. *Du'ā* is the Only Cause of Allāh's Concern for Us

Were it not for the fact that mankind makes *du'ā* to Allāh, Allāh would not care about creation. This fact, in and of itself, is sufficient to make a person realise the importance of *du'ā*. Allāh states in the Qur'ān:

قُلْ مَا يَعْبُدُوا إِلَّا كُفُورٌ
لَوْلَا دُعَاؤُكُمْ فَقَدْ كَذَّبُتُمْ فَسُوفَ يَكُونُ لِزَاماً

Say (O Muḥammad): My Lord only pays attention to you (Ar. *Ya' ba'u*) because of your *du'ā* to Him. But now you have indeed rejected (Him), so the (torment) will be yours permanently.⁵²

One of the authorities of the *salaf* (the early generation of the Muslims) said: "It has reached me that the meaning of this verse is: I have not created you because I have a need for you, I have only created you so that you may ask Me, so I will forgive you and give you what you ask".⁵³

Al-Shawkāni writes in commentary of this verse: "Allāh has made it clear in this verse that He is not in need of anyone's worship, and that He has only commanded them so that they can benefit themselves. It is said, 'I did not *ab'a* (the Arabic word used in the verse) someone' meaning, 'I did not care about him, nor does he hold any status with me', ... so the meaning of the verse is, 'Were it not for the fact that you make *du'ā* to Him, He would not care about you.'"⁵⁴

⁵² Sūrah *al-Furqān*, 77.

⁵³ *Tafsīr al-Qurtubī*, 13/83.

⁵⁴ *Fath al-Qadīr*, 3/121.

Al-Sa‘di writes: “Allāh has informed us that He neither cares, nor concerns Himself except with these people (the believers), and that, were it not for your *du‘ā* to Him – the *du‘ā* of worship and the *du‘ā* of asking – then He would not care about you nor love you”.⁵⁵

So only those people who make *du‘ā* to Allāh, the *du‘ā al-mas’alah* and the *du‘ā al-‘ibādah*, are those whom Allāh is concerned with.

8. *Du‘ā* is An Indication of Allāh’s Generosity

Of Allāh’s Names is *al-Karīm*, or the Ever-Generous. The concept of *du‘ā* proves the extreme and infinite Generosity of Allāh, as every single created being asks Allāh, day and night, morning and evening, for all of their needs, and Allāh gives, and gives, and gives.

يَسْأَلُهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ هُوَ فِي شَانٍ ﴿٢٩﴾

All that is in the Heavens and Earth begs of Him (its needs);
Everyday He has a matter to bring forth.⁵⁶

This concept is also proven in the following ḥadīth, in which the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

When one of you wishes for something, then let him increase (his wishes), for verily he is asking his Lord, the Most Exalted and High.⁵⁷

And in another wording:

When one of you asks something (from Allāh), then let him be plentiful (in what he asks for), for indeed he is asking his Lord.⁵⁸

⁵⁵ *Taysir al-Karim al-Mannān*, p. 537. There are other interpretations of this verse as well, but these do not contradict the interpretation that has gone before. For further details, see *Adwā al-Bayān*, 4/181.

⁵⁶ Sūrah *al-Rahmān*, 29.

⁵⁷ Reported by ‘Abd ibn Humayd in his *Muntakhab* (1/193); authenticated by al-Albāni in *al-Ṣaḥīḥah*, # 1266.

⁵⁸ Reported by Ibn Hibbān (# 2403); see *al-Ṣaḥīḥah*, # 1325.

9. *Du'ā* is a Sign of Humility

When a person makes *du'ā*, he demonstrates his own humility and meekness to the Creator, and frees himself from arrogance. Hence why Allāh has stated:

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ أَدْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي سَيَدِّ خُلُقَنَ جَهَنَّمَ
دَآخِرِينَ

“And your Lord has said: Make *du'ā* to Me, I will respond to You. For whoever is (too) haughty (and arrogant) to worship Me will enter the Fire of Hell, in a state of humiliation”.⁵⁹

Al-Shawkāni said, commenting on this verse: “This noble verse proves that *du'ā* is an act of worship, because He commanded His servants to make *du'ā* to Him, and then said, ‘....whoever is too haughty to worship Me’. From this, we derive that *du'ā* is worship, and to leave making *du'ā* to our Lord is arrogance, and, in fact, the most disgusting type of arrogance. How is it possible that a slave can feel arrogant in making *du'ā* to the One that created him, and gave him sustenance, and made him out of nothing – the One that created the entire creation, and gave it sustenance, and gave it life, and will give it death, and then reward or punish it? In fact, there is no doubt that such arrogance is a type of madness, and an indication of sheer ungratefulness!”⁶⁰

10. *Du'ā* Repels Allāh's Anger

Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

Verily, the person who does not ask Allāh, Allāh gets angry at him.⁶¹

⁵⁹ Sūrah Ghāfir, 60.

⁶⁰ *Tuhfat a-Dhākirin*, p. 28.

⁶¹ Authentic, narrated by al-Tirmidhī from Abū Hurayrah, as is mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'*, 2418.

This because, by leaving *du'ā*, a person in fact abandons the most noble act of worship. In addition, if he were to leave *du'ā* out of arrogance, or a feeling of self-sufficiency, this would, in reality, be a type of disbelief in Allāh, and a deification of one's self.

Concerning this ḥadīth, one of the poets versified:

Allāh gets angry if you stop asking Him

And the son of Adam, when he is asked, gets angry!

This relates to the fact the Allāh loves to be asked. 'Ubādah ibn Ṣāmit reports that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"There is no Muslim on the face of the earth that asks Allāh for anything except that Allāh gives it to him, or averts from him a similar evil, as long as he does not ask for something evil or for breaking the ties of kinship".⁶²

So this once again shows the importance of *du'ā*, as it is obligatory for a person to avoid Allāh's anger. Since leaving *du'ā* entails Allāh's anger, this is proof enough that making *du'ā* is obligatory.

11. *Du'ā* is a Cause of Being Saved from the Fire

Since *du'ā* is the highest form of worship, if a person leaves *du'ā*, then he has left worshipping Allāh. Therefore, he will enter the fire of Hell.

'Ā'ishah asked the Prophet (ﷺ) about a person who used to do good, but did not accept Islām. She said: "O Messenger of Allāh! Ibn Judān used to, in the days of *Jahiliyyah*, take care of his relatives, and feed the poor. Will (his actions) be of any benefit to him?" So the Prophet (ﷺ): responded:

No, O 'Ā'ishah! For never did he say: O Allāh! Forgive me my sins on the Day of Judgement.⁶³

⁶² Authentic, narrated by al-Tirmidhi from 'Ubādah ibn Ṣāmit, as is mentioned in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* # 5637. Shaykh al-Albānī said of it in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī*, # 2827;: "It is *hasan ṣaḥīḥ* (authentic)."

⁶³ Reported by Muslim.

So in this ḥadīth, the Prophet (ﷺ) informed ‘Ā’ishah that Ibn Judān would not benefit from any of his good deeds, and would enter the Fire of Hell, purely and simply because he never made *du’ā* to Allāh to forgive him. The ḥadīth implies that Ibn Judān did not accept Islām, but since acceptance of Islām necessitates asking Allāh for forgiveness, the Prophet (ﷺ) equated not accepting Islām with leaving *du’ā*.

12. Leaving *Du’ā* is a Sign of Laziness

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

The most incapable (or lazy) person is he who does not make *du’ā*, and the most miserly is he who does not give *salām*.⁶⁴

How true are these Prophetic words of wisdom! For what energy does it take a person to make *du’ā* to Allāh? And what greater sign of laziness and incapability is there than the one who leaves this act that does not take up any of his time or effort?

13. *Du’ā* is the Only Act that Repels Predestination

The Prophet (ﷺ) stated:

Nothing repels predestination (*qadr*) except *du’ā*.⁶⁵

In other words, it is possible that a certain misfortune has been decreed for a person, yet, because of the sincerity and quality of his *du’ā*, Allāh will repel that misfortune from him, and change this decree. So every Muslim should seek refuge in Allāh from future calamities and misfortunes that might befall him, for that is the only way that he can avoid them.

⁶⁴ Reported by Ibn Hibbān (# 1939) who considered it authentic, and al-Albāni agreed with him in his *al-Sahihah*, # 154.

⁶⁵ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 139), who declared it *hasan gharib*, Ibn Mājah (# 90) and al-Būsayri said (1/45) that al-‘Irāqī considered it to be *hasan*, and others. Al-Albāni agreed with al-‘Irāqī in his *Sahihah*, # 154.

14. *Du'ā* is the Only Act that Changes Predestination

Not only does *du'ā* repel a future misfortune that might befall a person, it also changes and removes a current calamity and misfortune. The Prophet (ﷺ) stated:

Caution will not be of any benefit against predestination, but *du'ā* benefits (matters) that have occurred and that are (yet) to occur. And indeed, *du'ā* meets with a calamity, and fights it until the Day of Judgement.⁶⁶

So no matter how cautious a person is, he will not be able to save himself from Allāh's decree. The only way that he can repel a calamity that has befallen him, or will befall him, is by resorting to *du'ā*. The Prophet (ﷺ) stated that it is as if the *du'ā* rises up and fights the calamity, defending the person who made the *du'ā* from this calamity until the Day of Judgement.

In another ḥadīth, the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

Whoever the door of *du'ā* has been opened for, then all the doors of mercy have been opened for him. And nothing is more pleasing to Allāh, that He be asked of the things that are granted, than good health. *Du'ā* is of benefit to (matters) that have occurred, and that are yet to occur. So I advise you, O servants of Allāh, to make *du'ā*!⁶⁷

So no person should give up hope of Allāh's Mercy. No matter what misfortune has befallen him, he should raise his hands to Allāh, and sincerely pray that this misfortune be lifted and removed.

⁶⁶ Reported by al-Ṭabarānī in his *al-Awsat* (# 2519), and al-Hākim (1/492) who declared that it was authentic; although al-Dhahabī disagreed with him due to the presence of a weak narrator. However, the ḥadīth has supporting evidence, since it was reported with another slightly weak chain by Aḥmad (5/234) and al-Ṭabarānī in his *al-Kabīr* (20/103). So the ḥadīth is *hasan* with these two chains, and this is the opinion of al-Albānī in his checking of *Mishkāt al-Maṣābiḥ*, # 2234.

⁶⁷ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (#3548) who pointed out that it has some weakness in its chain. However, it has supporting evidence, due to which al-Albānī considered it to be *hasan* in his *Saḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* # 3409.

Ibn al-Qayyim mentioned that there are three possibilities with regards to *du'ā* and Divine Decree. Firstly, it is possible that the *du'ā* is stronger than the Decree and, thus, repels it permanently. Secondly, it is possible that the *du'ā* is weaker than the Decree, so the Decree occurs, but the *du'ā* softens it a little bit. Thirdly, that are of equal strength, so each prevents the other from acting.⁶⁸

The topic of *du'ā* and its relationship with predestination will be discussed in greater detail in a later chapter.

15. *Du'ā* is a Sign of Wisdom

When a person realises that everything that occurs is by the Will and Power of Allāh, then he also realise that the best way to achieve any goal is to ask Allāh. Afterall, the wise man is he who makes the best plan to arrive at his destination, and uses the optimum means to achieve his goal.

So what wiser man is there than he who realises that the goals of all of his desires lie with Allāh, and that the means of achieving these goals also lie with Allāh? Therefore, he takes *du'ā* as his primary means of achieving the goal. And *du'ā* never harms a person, even if it is not responded to, so what reason is there for a person to ignore or reject it?

16. *Du'ā* is Beloved by Allāh

The evidences that show *du'ā* is an act of worship automatically imply that it is beloved by Allāh. There is also a ḥadīth narrated to this effect: “Ask Allāh from His Bounty, for verily Allāh loves to be asked”.⁶⁹

⁶⁸ *Al-Dā' wa al-Dawā'*, p. 42.

⁶⁹ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 3571), who pointed out that it has some weakness in its chain, and al-Albāni agreed with him. See *al-Da'i'fah*, # 492.

17. *Du'ā* is a Characteristic of the Believer

The Qur'ān is replete with verses in which the angels, prophets and believers make *du'ā* to Allāh. These verses show that *du'ā* is of the characteristics of true believers. In certain verses, Allāh describes some of His favoured servants as being frequent in *du'ā*:

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُسَرِّعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ
وَيَدْعُونَكَارَغَبَاً وَرَهْبًا وَكَانُوا لَنَا خَشِيعِينَ
١٦١

“Verily, they used to hasten to do good deeds, and they used to make *du'ā* to Us with hope and fear, and used to humble themselves before Us.”⁷⁰

18. The Reward of *Du'ā* is Guaranteed

Jābir ibn 'Abdillāh stated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“There is no person who asks Allāh for anything except that Allāh gives it to him, or keeps away from him a similar evil, as long as he does not ask for something evil or for breaking the ties of kinship”. At this, a person said to the Prophet (ﷺ): “In that case, we will ask for plenty!” The Prophet (ﷺ) responded: “Allāh (is even) more plentiful!”⁷¹

In this ḥadīth, there is clear proof of the fact that Allāh has taken upon Himself a promise to respond to the *du'ā* of every person who asks Him, with the condition that the person who is asking Allāh fulfils the conditions of *du'ā*. In this case, Allāh will either give him what he asks for, or avert from him an evil of an equivalent nature to the good that he was asking for, as long as he does not ask for an evil.

So what excuse does a person have in not making *du'ā* to Allāh! No matter what the outcome of his *du'ā* is, it will only be for his

⁷⁰ Sūrah *al-Anbiyā*, 90.

⁷¹ Authentic, narrated by al-Tirmidhi from 'Ubādah ibn Ṣāmit, as is mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmī* # 5637. And Shaykh al-Albāni said of it in *Sahīh al-Tirmidhī*, # 2827, “It is *ḥasan sahīh* (authentic).”

benefit. Ibn Hajar stated: “Every single person that makes *du’ā* will be responded to, but the actual responses are different. Sometimes, the exact matter that was prayed for is given, and sometimes, something equivalent to it is given”.⁷²

19. *Du’ā* is a Cause of Victory

Du’ā brings down patience and fortitude, and is a cause of victory over the enemies. This is why one of the *du’ās* that has been guaranteed an answer is the *du’ā* made during the battle between Muslims and non-Muslims. We find that on more than one occasion Allāh mentions the believers making *du’ā* at the time of battle, as, for example, the army of Dāwūd:

وَلَمَّا بَرَزُوا إِلَيْهِمْ جَالُوتَ وَجُنُودُهُ قَالُوا إِنَّنَا كَافِرٌ
عَلَيْنَا صَبَرٌ وَثَبَتٌ أَقْدَامُنَا وَأَنْصَرَنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ
الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٥٠﴾ فَهَزَمُوهُمْ يَادُنِ اللَّهِ

And when they (Tālūt and Dāwūd) advanced to meet Jālūth (Goliath), they prayed: ‘Our Lord! Pour forth on us patience, and make us victorious over the disbelieving people.’ So they defeated them by Allāh’s permission...⁷³

20. *Du’ā* is a Sign of Brotherhood

One of the *du’ās* that has been guaranteed a response is the *du’ā* that a Muslim makes for his Muslim brother in his absence. This is because such a *du’ā* is a clear sign of love and solidarity between Muslims. The fact that a person remembers another Muslim in his absence, and raises his hands to Allāh to make a special *du’ā* for him, clearly proves that he wants only good for him. It demonstrates the concern and care that he has for his fellow Muslims. Hence why the Qur’ān describes the believers as having concern for others, and making *du’ā* for their brethren in faith:

⁷² *Fath al-Bārī*, 11/95.

⁷³ Sūrah al-Baqarah, 250-251.

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ هُمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَغْفِرْنَا
 وَلَا يُخْرِجْنَا أَلَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا
١٠
 غِلَّا لِلَّذِينَ مَا مُنَوِّرُونَ إِنَّكَ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ

“And those (Muslims) that come after them say, ‘O Our Lord! Forgive us and our brethren who preceded us in Faith, and do not put in our hearts any hatred to those who have believed. Our Lord! You are indeed full of kindness, Most Merciful’”.⁷⁴

21. *Du'ā* is the Weapon of the Weak and Wronged

How great is the Mercy of Allāh, Who has given the weakest of the weak a weapon with which he can fight the greatest tyrant and oppressor! For *du'ā* is a weapon that everyone can afford to possess, and no one needs to be taught how to use it. The *du'ā* of the oppressed, and the one who has been wronged, is of a surety answered (as shall be discussed below).

This is why we find the prophets making *du'ā* to Allāh when they have been wronged. Look at the story of Nūh, who, when his people rejected him, called out to Allāh to destroy them! Because of his *du'ā* the entire world was flooded with water, and only those whom Allāh saved on the ark lived. Ponder over the stories of Shālih, and Hūd, and the other prophets, and look at the end of those that rejected them. Consider the fate of the Pharaoh and those that believed in him, when Mūsa made a *du'ā* against them, the very Nile that they used to depend on for life was used to kill them!

So the *du'ā* is the weapon of the believer, by which he can fight against any and every tyrant and oppressor!⁷⁵

⁷⁴ Sūrah al-Hashr, 10.

⁷⁵ Although the *du'ā* is the weapon of the believer, the ḥadīth narrated to this effect is fabricated. It states: “The *du'ā* is the weapon of the believer, and the pillar of the religion, and the light of the heavens and earth.” See the last chapter.

22. *Du'ā* is a Cure for All Diseases

Diseases are of two types: physical, and spiritual. Physical diseases are the sicknesses that man faces from time to time, such as fever and other aches and pains of the body. Spiritual diseases, or diseases of the soul, can also be divided into two categories: diseases of doubt and diseases of desires. All the problems relating to the soul stem from these two types of disease.

The diseases of desires are those impermissible urges and cravings that afflict a person that he does not have the power to fight or overcome. So the one that steals only does so because he is too weak to control his desire for money, and does not have the *īmān* necessary to limit himself to permissible methods of earning money. Likewise, the one who fornicates only does so due to a weakness in his faith that causes him to leave permissible methods of satisfying his desires and to follow impermissible avenues.

The diseases of doubts are those diseases that occur due to misconceptions or misunderstandings. Such misconceptions could be intentional or unintentional. So, for example, when some ignorant Muslims make *du'ā* to other than Allāh, it is due to the fact that they have not understood the concept of *du'ā*, and not appreciated Allāh's Names and Attributes. Therefore, they turn to others, ascribing them with Attributes only Allāh deserves.

Du'ā is the cure for all of these diseases. As for diseases of the body, then it is clear that a person prays to Allāh to cure him of any physical affliction or ailment that he is suffering from. As for diseases of desires, the way that a person removes them is by turning to Allāh, praying that Allāh grants him the *īmān* that is necessary for avoiding the sins that he is doing. By realising that only Allāh can grant him such an increase, he is automatically showing his trust and hope in Allāh, and in the process increasing his *īmān*! As for diseases of doubt, the way for a person to cure them is by sincerely praying to Allāh to grant him guidance, and to bless him with proper *īmān*, and an understanding of the Qur'ān and Sunnah. It has been authentically narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) himself

would pray to Allāh to guide him to the truth concerning any matters in which there was a difference of opinion. So if this were the case with the Prophet (ﷺ), then for us such a *du’ā* is even more imperative.

Ibn al-Qayyim says: “*Du’ā* is of the most beneficial cures, and it is the enemy of all diseases. It fights them, and cures them, and prevents their occurrence, and causes them to be raised up or reduced after its occurrence. It is the weapon of the believer”.⁷⁶

23. *Du’ā* Makes a Person More Optimistic

When a person makes *du’ā*, he finds in this *du’ā* a way out of the problems he is facing. No matter how great the problem is, he realises that there is an exit from this problem through *du’ā*. So his spirits are lifted, and he is optimistic about his situation. *Du’ā* gives him hope, and increases his trust in Allāh’s mercy. It opens up a door that shows him the escape from the cage of problems that he is in, and it lights up the path that grants him an exit from his darkness.

24. *Du’ā* Opens Up a Dialogue With the Creator

What is intended by this is the fact that the person who makes *du’ā* sincerely opens up a new ‘relationship’ with Allāh that did not exist before he started his *du’ā*. He calls upon Allāh, sincerely, with his full heart, concentrating on his *du’ā*, believing that Allāh is hearing him, hoping Allāh’s response, and fearing its delay. He calls upon Allāh with His most beautiful Names and Attributes, perhaps realising for the first time the true meaning and application of these Names and Attributes. His *īmān* increases, as his hopes and fears increase, and his love of Allāh also increases. At the same time, he remembers his sins, for sins are like closed doors that prevent the *du’ā* from being responded to, and he fears that, because of these sins, his *du’ā* will be rejected. So he repents to Allāh, and

⁷⁶ *Al-Dā’ wa al-Dawā’*, p. 41.

changes his life, striving to please Allāh, realising that only Allāh can change his situation, and thus, in the process, he develops a new relationship with Allāh.

Ibn al-Qayyim, the ‘doctor of the heart’, writes:

It is possible that a person has a need for something... so he earnestly prays and requests Allāh for it, until the sweetness of asking and imploring Allāh is opened for him. So he enjoys being humbled before Him, and trying to draw closer to Him, using His Names and Attributes, and his heart becomes void of everything besides Him, and he cuts off any relationship or hope for good from anyone else – all of which would never have occurred had it not been for his need.... So it is possible that what good has come about because of this state of his is even greater, and more pleasing to him, than the actual need (that was the cause of such a state), to such an extent that he wishes to continue in this state, and prefers it over the actual fulfilment of his need. So his happiness due to this state is greater than the happiness he would achieve had his need actually been fulfilled. Some of those that have recognized (the signs of Allāh) have stated: “Sometimes, I have a certain need (that I wish to ask) Allāh, so I ask Him earnestly. Then, I find that the door of dialogue opens up for me, and I recognise Allāh more (i.e. become more aware of Him), and feel humbled before Him, due to which I prefer that the answer to my prayer be delayed, so that this state may continue!”⁷⁷

It is possible then that a believer so enjoys this new relationship that he actually fears the response of his *du’ā*, and wishes that Allāh prolong it so that he can enjoy his servitude to Allāh!

25. *Du’ā* is One of the Easiest Acts of Worship

After reading all of these great benefits of *du’ā*, one might presume that it is one of the most difficult acts of worship, for surely an act with so many rewards and benefits cannot be an effortless act!

⁷⁷ *Madārij al-Sālikin*, 2/229.

In fact, quite the contrary is true. *Du'ā* is one of the easiest acts of worship, for how much energy does it require? And how much time does it take up?

Du'ā is not confined to a certain place, or a certain time, or a certain routine or mode. Rather, all persons, whether male or female, old or young, rich or poor, scholar or worshipper, can make *du'ā*, at all times, and in all places. All that is needed is an attentive heart, and a humble soul.

So here is yet another blessing of *du'ā*: that it is so simple and uncomplicated, and yet replete with so many blessings and distinctions.

There are many more benefits to *du'ā*, but the ones mentioned will suffice for this discussion.

THE PRE-CONDITIONS OF *DU'Ā*

We have already discussed the fact that *du'ā* is a type of worship, so it is essential to discuss the pre-conditions that are necessary if one wishes one's *du'ā* to be answered. Just like a person's *salāt* will not be accepted until he performs the necessary pre-requisites, such as *wudū*, facing the qiblah, and covering the body, likewise a person's *du'ā* will likely not be accepted until these pre-requisites are met.⁷⁸

Ibn al-Qayyim writes, hinting at these factors:

Du'ā and the seeking of protection from Allāh are like weapons, but the sharpness of a weapon is not sufficient for it to cause effect, for the person that handles it also plays a role. So whenever the weapon is a perfect one, having no blemish in it, and the forearm is strong, and there are no preventing factors, then it will cause an effect on the enemy. But if any of these three factors are missing, then the effect will also be lessened. So, if the *du'ā* in and of itself is not correct, or the person making the *du'ā* has not combined between his heart and tongue in the *du'ā*, or if there is a preventing factor, then the desired effect will not occur.⁷⁹

⁷⁸ However, it is possible that a person's *du'ā* is accepted if some of these conditions are not met. The response of a *du'ā* depends on the Will of Allāh, and He responds to whom He pleases. Therefore, it is possible that the *du'ā* of a disbeliever who does not meet any of these condition is responded to, and it is possible that a Muslim who fulfills all of these conditions is not responded to. However, without a doubt, the person who strives to fulfill and put into practice all of these factors will have a much greater chance of having his *du'ā* answered. For these conditions, see al-Hamad, pps. 26-36, and the other source books. For an excellent discussion of the concept of pre-conditions and etiquette as it relates to *du'ā*, see al-Arūsi, pp. 163-234.

⁷⁹ *Al-Dā' wa al-Dawā'*, p. 58.

Some of the pre-conditions needed for *du'ā* are as follows:

1. The Realisation that Only Allāh Responds to *Du'ā*

This is the essence of *tawhīd*. A person must believe fully that only Allāh is capable of hearing his prayer, and only Allāh has the power to grant him what he desires. This is the essence of *tawhīd al-'itiqādī*, or the '*tawhīd* of one's belief'.⁸⁰ The Qur'ān mentions this fact in many verses. Allāh specifically states:

أَمَنَ يُحِبُّ الْمُضْطَرَ إِذَا دَعَاهُ
وَيَكْشِفُ السُّوءَ وَيَجْعَلُ لَكُمْ خُلُفَاءَ الْأَرْضِ أَئِلَهٌ
مَعَ اللَّهِ قَلِيلًا مَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦﴾

"Who (else is there) that responds to the call of the one in distress when he calls out, and He removes evil (from him), and makes you inheritors of the earth? Is there any other god besides Allāh? Little is it that you remember!"⁸¹

This is why *du'ā* is the greatest form of worship, and, if directed to other than Allāh, the greatest form of *shirk* as well.

2. Sincerity in *Du'ā* to Allāh Alone

After a person realises that only Allāh can respond to his *du'ā*, the logical consequence is that he prays only to Allāh. This is the essence of *tawhīd al-'amalī*, or the '*tawhīd* of one's actions.'

⁸⁰ *Tawhīd* can be divided into two categories (*Tawhid al-'Itiqadi* and *Tawhid al-'Amali*), or into three categories, if one splits *Tawhid al-'Itiqadi* into two other categories (*Tawhid al-Rubūbiyyah* and *Tawhid al-Asmā wa al-Sifāt* – in this categorisation scheme *Tawhid al-'Amalī* is then named *Tawhid al-Ulūhiyyah*). Both the bipartite and tripartite divisions of *tawhīd* have been found in the books of the *salaf*, and there is no contradiction between them.

⁸¹ Sūrah *al-Naml*, 62.

The proof for this condition is found in many Qur'ānic verses and *ahadīth*. Some of these verses are:

وَإِنَّ الْمَسَاجِدَ لِلَّهِ فَلَا تَدْعُوا مَعَ اللَّهِ أَحَدًا ﴿١٨﴾

"And Verily the mosques are for Allāh alone, so do not call upon anyone besides Him!"⁸²

أَغَيْرَ اللَّهِ تَدْعُونَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

"Will you call upon other than Allāh if you are truthful?"⁸³

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ عِبَادٌ أَمْثَالُكُمْ

"Those whom you call upon besides Allāh are slaves like yourselves"⁸⁴

وَالَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ لَا يَسْتَطِعُونَ نَصْرَكُمْ وَلَا

أَنفُسُهُمْ يَنْصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٧﴾

"And those who you ask besides Him can neither come to your aid, nor can they help themselves!"⁸⁵

The meaning of the phrase, ‘...besides Allāh...’ includes everything that is worshipped besides the Creator, from lifeless objects like idols or the sun to trees, animals, men, a pious person, a prophet, an angel, or any other object besides.

Another proof is the advice that the Prophet (ﷺ) gave to Ibn 'Abbās one day, when he (ﷺ) said:

"O slave! Guard (the duties of) Allāh, and He will guard you!
Guard (the duties of) Allāh, and you will find Him in front of

⁸² Sūrah *al-Jinn*, 18.

⁸³ Sūrah *al-An'ām*, 40.

⁸⁴ Sūrah *al-A'rāf*, 194.

⁸⁵ Sūrah *al-A'rāf*, 197.

you! And when you ask, ask only from Allāh, and when you seek any help, seek help only from Allāh!”⁸⁶

3. To Perform *Tawassul* Properly

Tawassul is the seeking of Allāh’s help and response through the performance of certain acts. In other words, the person making *du’ā* uses *tawassul* to increase the chances of his *du’ā* being accepted. *Tawassul* is performed by mentioning Allāh’s Names and Attributes, or by mentioning a good deed that a person has done, or by asking a living, pious person to make *du’ā* on his behalf, or by showing his own humility and faults in front of Allāh.

Due to the great misunderstandings that exist regarding *tawassul*, this topic calls for more discussion, so we will elaborate further on this in a separate section.

4. Lack of Hastiness

To be hasty in one’s prayer is a cause of rejection of the *du’ā*. Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“The *du’ā* of any worshipper will continue to be responded to, as long as he does not ask for a sin or breaking the ties of kinship, and as long as he is not hasty”.

It was asked, “O Messenger of Allāh? And what does it mean to be hasty?” He (ﷺ) responded:

“A worshipper says, ‘I have prayed and prayed, and I don’t see that it will be accepted’, so he gives up hope of being answered, and leaves *du’ā*”.⁸⁷

To ‘give up’ means to turn away and break off from something, and the meaning intended here is that a person leaves *du’ā*. This same meaning is given in the verse:

⁸⁶ Authentic, narrated by Abū Dāwūd, Aḥmad, al-Tirmidhi, al-Hākim from Ibn ‘Abbās, and authenticated by al-Albānī in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi’* #7957.

⁸⁷ Narrated by Muslim from Abū Hurayrah, as mentioned in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi’* # 7705.

١٩ ﴿لَا يَسْتَكِنُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ وَلَا يَسْتَهِيْسِرُونَ﴾

“They are not too proud to worship Him, nor do they weary”,⁸⁸

meaning that they do not stop worshipping Him.

This shows that the *du'ā* should be continuous, and that a person should avoid giving up *du'ā* just because it has not been responded to. There is another ḥadīth which also proves this point, for Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“You will be responded to as long as you are not hasty, meaning that (a person) says, ‘I have prayed and prayed, and my prayer has not been answered!’”⁸⁹

Yet another proof of this is the verse,

١٩ ﴿وَيَدْعُ الْإِنْسَنُ بِالشَّرِّ دُعَاءً وَبِالْخَيْرِ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَنُ عَجُولًا﴾

“And man invokes (Allāh) for evil as he invokes (Allāh) for good, yet man is ever hasty!”⁹⁰

Ibn al-Qayyim mentions: “And of the diseases that afflict *du'ā* and prevent its response is that a person is hasty in expecting a response, and the response is delayed, so he gives up hope, and leaves *du'ā*. His example is like that of a person who planted a seed, or a seedling, then guarded it, and took care of it, and watered it, but when it delayed in (giving its fruit) and reaching perfection, he left it and did not take care for it anymore!”⁹¹

This does not mean, however, that a person should not pray that his *du'ā* be answered quickly, for it has been authentically narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) prayed for rain and said:

“...quickly, and not delayed...”.⁹²

⁸⁸ Sūrah *al-Anbiyā*, 19.

⁸⁹ Narrated by al-Bukhārī, Muslim, Abū Dāwūd and others, from Abū Hurayrah, asis mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 8085.

⁹⁰ Sūrah *al-Isrā'*, verse 11.

⁹¹ *Al-Jawāb al-Kāfi*, p. 10.

⁹² Authentic, narrated by Ibn Mājah, al-Tahāwi, al-Hākim and others, from Ka'b ibn Murrah, as mentioned in *Irwā al-Ghalil* 2/145.

The hastiness that is prohibited is that a person leaves *du'ā*, thinking that he will not be responded to. There is no harm in asking Allāh to respond to the *du'ā* quickly, so understand this difference!

5. *Du'ā* for Things that are Good

In order for the *du'ā* to be accepted by Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, it is essential that it must be for something pure and good. The ḥadīth quoted earlier stated that, “The *du'ā* of any worshipper will continue to be responded to, as long as he does not ask for a sin or breaking the ties of kinship”, and this clearly shows this aspect. The reason that the sin of breaking ties of kinship is mentioned explicitly is due to its grave nature of that sin, but the same rule applies to all other sins.

6. To Have Good Intentions

It is imperative that a person making *du'ā* have the best of intentions for whatever he is asking. So, if someone asks for an increase in wealth, he should intend with that that he spend more on his relatives and the poor, and increase in reward in this manner. Likewise, if someone asks that Allāh bless him with a pious spouse, his intention should be so that he can avoid falling into prohibited acts, and begin a pious family.

The proofs for this are obvious, for it is not possible for a Muslim to ask Allāh for something in order that he do evil with it.

This principle is alluded to in the *du'ā* that the Prophet (ﷺ) taught us to say when visiting the sick. ‘Abdullāh ibn ‘Amr narrates that the Prophet (ﷺ), said:

When a person comes to visit the sick, then let him say: O Allāh! Cure your servant so-and-so, for he will then inflict a wound on an enemy, or walk for your sake to the prayer.⁹³

So the purpose for which the cure is asked is so that the sick person may aid the religion once he is cured.

⁹³ Reported by Abū Dāwūd (# 3107). See *Sahīh al-Jāmi'*, # 466.

7. The Presence of an Attentive Heart

The whole point of *du'ā* is that a person call out with a sincere heart to his Creator. This sincerity cannot be achieved if one calls out heedlessly, without earnestness. The Prophet (ﷺ) said,

“Make *du'ā* to Allāh in a state that you are certain that your *du'ā* will be responded to, and know that Allāh does not respond to a *du'ā* that originates from a negligent, inattentive heart”.⁹⁴

This shows that the *du'ā* must be made with a mindful heart, such that one knows exactly what one is asking for, and remembers who he is asking, for he is asking the Lord of Honour. It does not befit, therefore, a servant to ask his Lord in a neglectful manner, such that he is not even aware of what he is saying, or using memorised sentences that he repeats over and over again without understanding these phrases and appreciating their meanings.

There is another ḥadīth that also helps clarify this point. Imām Ahmad reports from 'Abdullāh ibn 'Umar that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“Hearts are like vessels, some have greater capacity than others. Therefore, O people, when you ask from Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, ask from Him in a state in which you are certain that your prayers will be answered, for verily Allāh does not accept from His slave any *du'ā* that is made from a neglectful heart”.⁹⁵

Al-Ḥafiz al-Nawawī stated: “Know that the purpose of *du'ā* is that one have an attentive heart (towards Allāh), as we have already mentioned, and the proofs for this are more than can be mentioned, and the knowledge of it is so apparent that it need not be discussed!”⁹⁶

⁹⁴ Authentic, narrated by al-Tirmidhi and al-Ḥākim from Abū Hurayrah, and authenticated by al-Albāni in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 245.

⁹⁵ Reported by Ahmad, from Ibn 'Umar. Al-Haythami said in *Majma' al-Zawā'id* (10/148), “Its chain is authentic,” and al-Mundhiri said the same in *al-Targhib* 2/492.

⁹⁶ *Al-Adhkār*, p. 356.

8. Purity of One's Sustenance

Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, says:

فِيمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَنْكَارٍ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبِّنَا
عَانِكَافِ الْذِي كَوَّمَالَهُ فِي الْأُخْرَةِ مِنْ خَلْقِ
٢٠٠

“For, verily there are those amongst men who say, ‘O Our Lord! Grant us in this world,’ and they have no share of the Hereafter”.⁹⁷

Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“O People! Allāh is *al-Tayyib* (Pure), and He only accepts that which is pure! Allāh has commanded the Believers what He has commanded the Messengers, for He said,

“O Messengers! Eat from the pure foods, and do right”.

Furthermore He said:

“O you who believe! Eat from the pure and good foods We have given you”.

Then the Prophet (ﷺ) mentioned a traveller on a long journey, who is dishevelled and dusty, and he stretches forth his hands to the sky, saying, “O my Lord! O my Lord!” – while his food is unlawful, his drink is unlawful, his clothing is unlawful, and he is nourished unlawfully; how can he be answered?⁹⁸

Therefore, among the necessary conditions for any *du'ā* to be accepted is the purity and lawfulness of one's food.

Sa'd ibn Abi Waqās, one of the Prophet's (ﷺ) famous Companions, was once asked: “Why is it that your prayers are responded to, amongst all of the other Companions?” He replied: “I do not raise to my mouth a morsel except that I know where it came from and where it came out of”.⁹⁹

⁹⁷ Sūrah *al-Baqarah*, 200.

⁹⁸ Reported by Ahmād, Muslim, and al-Tirmidhī from Abū Hurayrah, as mentioned in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* # 2744.

⁹⁹ *Sharḥ al-Arba'īn*, Ibn Rajab, p. 275.

Additionally do not forget your consciousness of Allāh (*taqwa*), for it is the essence of all matters. This *taqwa* makes a person realise that Allāh is watching him at all times. Therefore, he will be careful with regard to what he eats and drinks, and from where he earns his money. Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, says:



“Allāh only accepts (deeds) from those who fear him (*muttaqin*)”.¹⁰⁰

So only the one that has *taqwa* of Allāh has a good chance of receiving a response to his *du'ā*, and part of that *taqwa* is that a person earns all his income from permissible means.

9. Prayer upon the Prophet (ﷺ)

The proof of this is the Prophet's (ﷺ) statement in which he said:

“Every *du'ā* is covered until (the person) prays upon the Prophet (ﷺ)”.¹⁰¹

The *du'ā* is ‘covered,’ meaning that it is not raised up to Allāh until the person making the *du'ā* accompanies it with the prayer upon the Prophet (ﷺ).

However, it seems that this is not a necessary condition, since the Prophet (ﷺ) himself did not practice this continually. There are numerous narrations from the Prophet (ﷺ) concerning specific *du'ās* which he made, and which he (ﷺ) commanded his Companions to make, which do not contain the prayer upon him (ﷺ).

¹⁰⁰ Sūrah *al-Mâ'idah*, 27.

¹⁰¹ Authentic, narrated by al-Nasā'i from 'Abdullāh ibn Bisr, and Ibn Hibbān from Mu'ādh, and al-Daylami from Anas and others, and it is authenticated in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 4523.

For example, he (ﷺ) said:

“O Allāh! I seek refuge in you from leprosy, madness and evil diseases.”¹⁰²

This narration shows that it is not a necessary condition to pray upon the Prophet (ﷺ) during every *du’ā*, but rather that it is recommended to do so.

A further indication of its commendability is the narration of the Prophet (ﷺ) in which he said:

“A messenger came to me from my Lord and said, ‘There is no worshipper who prays upon you once, except that Allāh will pray upon him ten times!’”

A person stood up and said, “O Messenger of Allāh! Should I make half of my prayers upon you?” He (ﷺ) replied:

“If you wish”.

He then asked, “Should I make two-thirds of my prayers upon you?” He (ﷺ) replied:

“If you wish”.

He then asked, “Should I not make all of my prayers upon you?” He (ﷺ) replied:

“In that case, Allāh would suffice you in your needs of this world and the Hereafter!”¹⁰³

10. That the *Du’ā* Does not Interfere with Something More Important

Without a doubt, *du’ā* is one of the most important acts of worship. However, acts of worship can be divided into two categories: those that have a specific time, and those that can be done at any

¹⁰² Authentic, narrated by Abū Dāwūd and al-Nasā’i from Anas ibn Mālik, and authenticated in *Sahīh al-Jāmi’* # 1281.

¹⁰³ Authentic, reported by al-Tirmidhi from Ubay ibn Ka'b, and authenticated by al-Albāni in *Sahīh al-Jāmi’* # 57.

time. *Du'ā* is of the second category, in that there is no specific time of the day in which it is restricted. However, prayer (*ṣalāt*) is of the first category. Therefore, it is not correct to engage in an act of worship that can be done at any time (for example, *du'ā*), at the expense of an act of worship that has a specific time (for example, *ṣalāt*). So, when one hears the call to prayer, one must respond to it, and pray the *ṣalāt* in the mosque, along with other believers. One cannot use the excuse that one is making *du'ā* at home, and therefore cannot respond to the call.

Likewise, if a person is making *du'ā*, and his parents call him for any assistance, then responding to his parents takes precedence over *du'ā*.

There is sufficient proof for this principle in the story of Jurayj, a monk who used to worship Allāh all day and night. The Prophet ﷺ narrates:

There was a person from the Children of Isrā‘il by the name of Jurayj, who would pray in his monastery. His mother came to him and called him (to come out). So he asked himself: ‘Should I respond or continue to pray?’ And he chose the prayer. This happened three times, all the time he would choose the prayer over responding to his mother. So she said (in anger), ‘O Allāh! Do not let him die until he sees the faces of prostitutes!’

It so happened that a prostitute asked the townspeople, ‘Do you wish that I tempt him?’ They responded, ‘Yes!’ So she went to the monastery, and presented herself to him, but he refused. She then went away, and presented herself to a shepherd, who fell to her advances, and she gave birth to a child. (She was asked who the father was), so she replied, ‘Jurayj!’ At this, the townspeople gathered their axes and sticks and went to his monastery. They found him praying, but this did not stop them from tearing down his monastery and beating him. He said, ‘Woe to you! What are you doing?’ They responded, ‘Woe to you, O Jurayj! We thought you were better than that. You have caused this girl to become pregnant.’

At that, Jurayj asked that the baby be brought. He purified himself, and made a *du'ā* to Allāh. Then he poked the baby,

and said, ‘O child! Who is your father?’ The child answered, ‘The shepherd!’ When the townspeople saw this (miracle) they said, ‘Allow us to build your temple with gold and silver!’ Jurayj replied, ‘No, with mud (the way it was)’, so they rebuilt it for him.¹⁰⁴

This ḥadīth has many benefits in it, but the point that is being made is the fact that Jurayj did not respond to his mother, but rather continued in his prayer. Therefore, his mother became angry, and made a *du’ā* against him. As shall be discussed shortly, the *du’ā* of a parent against his or her offspring is responded to.

So, Jurayj preferred his prayer over responding to his mother. Yet, it was proper that he should have shortened his prayer, and responded to his mother; he could have prayed at any time, but he could not delay his mother’s request. (As a side point, this ḥadīth also shows that the scholar is greater in status than the worshipper, as Jurayj did what he did because he did not have knowledge. Had he been a scholar, and known the importance of responding to one’s parents, he would have obliged his mother.)

Likewise, when any obligatory act must be responded to, then *du’ā* must be postponed for another time.

¹⁰⁴ Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 3436), Muslim (# 2550), and others.

THE ETIQUETTE OF *DU'Ā*

There are a number of manners and etiquette procedures that accompany the performance of *du'ā*. This so that the *du'ā* is accepted.

The difference between this section and the preceding one is that such etiquette occurs *while* a person is making a *du'ā*, whereas the acts mentioned in the previous section must occur *before* a person makes *du'ā*.

1. Praising Allāh before the *Du'ā*, and Praying upon the Prophet (ﷺ)

This because the person who is making the *du'ā* is asking for forgiveness, mercy and sustenance from his Creator, so it behoves the worshipper to start his *du'ā* with the praise and glorification of Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, such that this praise is befitting His status.

Fudhālah ibn 'Ubayd narrates that the Prophet (ﷺ) was once sitting in the mosque, when a person entered and prayed two *raka'ats*. After he finished, he said, "O Allāh, forgive me and have mercy on me!" The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"You have been hasty, O worshipper! When you finish your prayer, then sit down and praise Allāh with the praise that He is worthy of, and pray upon me, then state your *du'ā*."

After that, another man prayed, and then praised Allāh and prayed upon the Prophet (ﷺ). The Prophet (ﷺ) said to him:

"O worshipper! Make your *du'ā*, and it will be answered!"¹⁰⁵

¹⁰⁵ Authentic, narrated by al-Tirmidhi and al-Nasā'i from Fudhālah ibn 'Ubayd, and authenticated by al-Albānī in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 3988.

This same narration has also come in a different wording from Fudhālah, in which he said: the Prophet (ﷺ) heard a man making a *du'ā* in his *ṣalāt*, and he did not pray upon the Prophet (ﷺ). The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"He has been hasty".

He (ﷺ) then called him, and said to him, or to someone else:

"When one of you has prayed, then let him begin with praising Allāh and glorifying Him, then let him pray upon the Prophet (ﷺ). After that, he may make any *du'ā* that he wishes".¹⁰⁶

The Prophet (ﷺ) described the initial person's prayer as hasty since he had preceded the prayer over the means.

'Abdullāh ibn Mas'ūd narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"There is no one who is more *Aghyar*¹⁰⁷ than Allāh, and that is why He has prohibited all indecencies, open and secret. And there is no one who loves to be praised more than Allāh, and that is why He has praised Himself".¹⁰⁸

Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, wants us to praise Him so that we ourselves may benefit from this praise, since Allāh is not in need of anything, and we can never reach a position to benefit or harm Him. From this, the error of those who say, "If Allāh Himself loves to be praised, then how can we not love it?", can be seen.

Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, has praised Himself in the Qur'ān on numerous occasions. For example He said:

¹⁰⁶ Authentic, narrated by Ahmād, Abū Dāwūd, al-Tirmidhī, and others, from Fudhālah ibn 'Ubayd, and authenticated by al-Albānī in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 648.

¹⁰⁷ The word *aghyar* suggests a protective jealousy over something, and protecting it from all evil and harm. For example, it can be said that a man has *ghiyarah* over his wife.

¹⁰⁸ Narrated by al-Bukhārī, Muslim, and Ahmād from Ibñ Mas'ūd, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 7165.

الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ
الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيمُ مَالِكُ يَوْمٍ الْقِيَامَةِ

“All praise is due to Allāh, the Lord of the Worlds. The Ever-Merciful, the Bestower of Mercy. The Master of the Day of Judgement”.¹⁰⁹

وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الْوَدُودُ ذُو الْعَرْشِ الْمَجِيدُ فَعَالٌ لِمَا يَرِيدُ

“He is Oft-Forgiving, full of Love. Owner of the Throne, the Glorious. He does what He intends.”¹¹⁰

Du’ā with Allāh’s Greatest Name:

One of the best ways to praise Allāh is by using His Greatest Name.

Buraydah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) heard a person say: “O Allāh! I ask you, by virtue of the fact that I testify that You are Allāh, there is no deity except You, the One, whom all the Creation turns to for help, who does not beget and is not begotten, and there is none equivalent to Him!”

He (ﷺ) said:

“This person has asked Allāh by His Greatest Name, which if He is asked with, He gives, and if He is petitioned with (i.e., a *du’ā*), He answers”.¹¹¹

Imām al-Tibi said, explaining this ḥadīth:

This ḥadīth shows that Allāh has a Great Name (*al-Ism al-A’zam*), and if He is called by this name, He responds, as is mentioned in the ḥadīth. Other *ahadīth* have also mentioned

¹⁰⁹ Sūrah *al-Fatiḥah*, 1-3.

¹¹⁰ Sūrah *al-Burūj*, 14-16.

¹¹¹ Authentic, narrated by Abū Dāwūd (*Sahīh al-Sunan* # 1341), al-Tirmidhi (*Sahīh al-Sunan* # 2763) and others, from Buraydah al-Aslami.

examples of the *Ism al-A'zam*, and in those narrations, there are names not mentioned in this ḥadīth, except that the Name 'Allāh' occurs in all of these narrations. By this, it can be inferred that this Name (i.e. Allāh) is the *Ism al-A'zam*.¹¹²

Yet another point that can be inferred from the ḥadīth is the permissibility of *tawassul* with one's belief (*imān*), since the wording of the ḥadīth says, '...I ask You, by virtue of the fact that...', meaning, '...due to the fact that I bear witness that You are Allāh, answer my request...'. Belief (*imān*) comes under pious actions, and so another proof of this position is the ḥadīth of the people trapped in the cave, who prayed to Allāh to release them by doing *tawassul* with their pious deeds. Allāh responded to their prayer, and removed the rock blocking their exit. This story will be discussed in greater detail in the chapter concerning *tawassul*.

2. Raising One's Hands

Amongst the etiquette of *du'ā* that is known by all Muslims, young or old, is that of raising one's hands while making *du'ā*. In fact, the raising of one's hands during *du'ā* has been narrated in so many different traditions that Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah said: "As for the Prophet (ﷺ), raising his hands in *du'ā*, then this has been narrated in so many *ahadīth* that they cannot be counted!"¹¹³

Of these *ahadīth* is that of Abū Mūsa al-Ash'a'ri, who narrated: "The Prophet (ﷺ) made a *du'ā*, and I saw him raise his hands, until I could see the whiteness of his armpits".¹¹⁴

And Ibn 'Umar narrated: "The Prophet (ﷺ) raised his hands and said:

"O Allāh! I ask your protection for what Khālid has done!"¹¹⁵

¹¹² *Tuhfat al-Ahwadhi*, 9/446.

¹¹³ Arūsi, p. 212.

¹¹⁴ Narrated in al-Bukhārī (4323), from Abū Mūsa al-Ash'a'ri.

¹¹⁵ Narrated in al-Bukhārī (4339) from 'Abdullāh ibn 'Umar.

Anas also narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) "...raised his hands until I saw the whiteness of his armpits".¹¹⁶

Furthermore Salmān al-Fārsī said that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"Indeed, Allāh is Shy and Beneficent. He is Shy when His servant raises his hands to Him (in a *du'ā*) to return them empty, disappointed!"¹¹⁷

Subhān Allāh! The Lord of the Creation feels Shy when one of His servants lifts his hands up to Him to make *du'ā*! Verily, hearts are filled with love and awe at the Generosity and Beneficence of Allāh.

It is important that one's palms face upwards, and not the back of one's hands. Mālik ibn Yasār narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

"If you ask Allāh, then ask him with the palms of your hands outwards, and not with the outward portion of the hands (i.e. with the palms facing down)".¹¹⁸

It is not befitting for a person to ask with his palms facing down, for this is a sign of arrogance, and an indication that he is not really in need of his request.

There are three different types of motions that are narrated from the Companions. The first type is to point with one's forefinger, without necessarily lifting one's hands. This action is done when one asks for forgiveness, or makes a general *dhikr* (remembrance of Allāh), or while making a *du'ā* during the *khutbah* (sermon), or during the *tashahhud* (that part of the prayer said in the final sitting position of each cycle of two rakat).

¹¹⁶ Narrated in al-Bukhāri (6341) without a complete chain of narrators, but its chain is given by Abū Na'im in his *al-Mustakhraj*, as Ibn Hajar pointed out in *Fath al-Bāri*.

¹¹⁷ Narrated by Ahmad, Abū Dāwūd (# 1488), al-Tirmidhi (# 3556), Ibn Majah (# 3865) and others, from Salmān al-Fārsī, and authenticated by al-Albāni in *Sahih al-Jāmi'*, # 1757.

¹¹⁸ Authentic, narrated by Abū Dāwūd from Mālik ibn Yasār, and narrated by Ibn Majāh, al-Tabarāni, and al-Hākim from Ibn 'Abbās, and authenticated by al-Albāni in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 593.

The second type is to raise one's hands to the level of one's shoulders, with the palms facing up. This is done for regular *du'ās* that one makes at any time.

The last type of action is only done in extremely severe circumstances, such as asking for rain after a drought, or seeking protection from an imminent enemy attack. In this case, the hands are stretched forth towards the sky, without joining the two palms together. When this is done, a person's armpits become exposed due to the severity of the stretching.

This is affirmed by the narration of Ibn 'Abbās, who said: "The asking (of any *du'ā* should be accompanied by) raising your hands to the level of your shoulder, or around that level. The seeking of forgiveness (*istighfār*) (should be accompanied by) pointing with one finger (i.e. the forefinger). Petitioning (is done by) stretching forth your hands totally (above the head, such that the armpits are exposed)".¹¹⁹

The general rule is that when a person makes *du'ā*, he should raise his hands. However, there is one case in which the Prophet (ﷺ) did not raise his hands, and that was during the Friday *khutbah*. So for the *du'ā* during the *khutbah*, it is not Sunnah for the Imām or the people to raise the hands, except if the person giving the *khutbah* makes a special prayer for rain (*istisqā*), for it is Sunnah to raise one's hands for this particular *du'ā*.

Also, it is not Sunnah to raise one's hands for the general *du'ās* of the day, such as the *du'ās* for entering a mosque and house, and for exiting them.

As for the exact manner in which the hands should be raised, then note that they should be raised to the level of the shoulders, and placed together. One can either turn one's palms towards the

¹¹⁹ Authentic, narrated by Abū Dāwūd # 1486, from Ibn Abbās, and Ibn Hajar in *Fath al-Bārī* also said it was in the *Mustadrak* of al-Hākim, who did not give any comment on the authenticity of the ḥadīth.

sky (in which case the back of one's hands will face the earth), or turn the palms to face one's own face, in which case the back of the hands will face away from him.¹²⁰

As for wiping one's hands on the face after one has made *du'ā*, then this is discussed in a later section.

3. Facing the Qiblah

The qiblah is a blessed direction to face, and through it Allāh has caused the Muslims to unite all over the world. By facing the qiblah, a Muslim turns himself in the direction of the very first place of worship ever built on earth – the Ka'bah.

It has been authentically narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) would face the qiblah when making *du'ā*. 'Abdullāh ibn Zayd narrated: "The Prophet (ﷺ) left (Madinah) to this prayer place, seeking rain. So he made a *du'ā*, and asked for rain, then he faced the qiblah and turned his cloak inside-out".¹²¹ Imām al-Bukhārī put this ḥadīth in a Chapter entitled, "Making *du'ā* facing the Qiblah," showing that it forms the etiquette of *du'ā*.

It has also been narrated that when the Quraysh tormented the Prophet (ﷺ), he "...faced the Ka'bah and made a *du'ā* against them."¹²²

So a person is encouraged to turn towards the qiblah when he wishes to make a *du'ā*.

4. Performing *Wudū*

Of the etiquettes of *du'ā* is that a person be in a state of *wudū* (ritual purity) while making *du'ā*. This is confirmed in the ḥadīth of Abū Mūsa al-Ash'arī in which he stated that the Prophet (ﷺ),

¹²⁰ Abū Zayd, p. 26, 116. This is based on a weak ḥadīth.

¹²¹ Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 6343), Muslim (# 894) and others. The turning of the cloak is a unique Sunnah that is performed at the end of the rain-prayer, and signifies optimism and hope that the situation will change from drought to rainfall.

¹²² Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 3960) and others.

after the Battle of Ḥunayn, called for water, performed *wudū*, then raised his hands and said:

“O Allāh! Forgive ‘Ubayd ibn ‘Āmir!”

Abū Mūsa said, “I could see the whiteness of his armpits”.¹²³

5. To Cry

One of the ways in which sincerity is shown in *du’ā* is through crying. This brings about a feeling of humility in front of Allāh, and shows the importance of one’s request. It displays the great need that the servant has from his Lord, and that he can never be without His help and aid.

Once, the Prophet (ﷺ) recited some verses from the Qur’ān, including the Prophet Ibrāhīm’s statement:

رَبِّ إِنَّا هُنَّ أَضْلَلْنَا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ
فَمَنْ يَعْفُ فِي إِنَّهُ وَمِنْ عَصَانِي فَإِنَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ
٣٦

O My Lord! These (idols) have caused many people to go astray, so whoever follows me is of me, and whoever disobeys me, then (even then) you are the Most Forgiving, Most Merciful.¹²⁴

And the Prophet ‘Īsa’s statement:

إِنْ تَعْذِّبْهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عَبَادُكَ وَإِنْ تَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفِيرُ الْحَكِيمُ

If You punish them, then they are Your servants. And if You forgive them, then You are the One of Honour, the All-Wise.¹²⁵

After reciting these verses, the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“O Allāh! My *ummah*! My *ummah*!”,

and he started crying. Allāh said to the angel Jibril, “O Jibril, go to

¹²³ Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 4323) and Muslim (# 2498).

¹²⁴ Sūrah Ibrāhīm, 36.

¹²⁵ Sūrah al-Mā’idah, 118.

Muhammad – and your Lord knows – and ask him what makes him cry?”

So Jibril went to the Prophet (ﷺ) and asked him. The Prophet (ﷺ), responded that he was crying out of concern for his followers, just like Ibrāhīm and ‘Isa were concerned for their followers, and Allāh knew why he was crying , without having to ask Jibril.

So Allāh said, “O Jibril! Go to Muhammad and say: ‘We will please you regarding your followers, and will not cause you grief’”.¹²⁶

6. To Expect the Best from Allāh

Amongst the etiquette of *du’ā* is that the person making the *du’ā* expects the best from Allāh, and anticipates a response from Allāh, whether that response is quick in coming or not.

Allāh says:

وَإِذَا سَأَلَكُ
عِبَادِي عَنِّي فَإِنِّي قَرِيبٌ أُجِيبُ دَعْوَةَ الَّذِي أَدَعَ^{١٢٧}

“And when My servants ask you concerning Me, then (answer them), I am indeed near to them. I respond to the invocations of the supplicant when he calls on Me!”¹²⁷

Zakariyya said, as Allāh quoted him in the Qur’ān,

إِنَّكَ سَمِيعُ الدُّعَاءِ


“Verily, You are the One who hears all invocations!”¹²⁸

And Allāh says:

فَاسْتَجَابَ لَهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ أَنِّي لَا أُضِيقُ عَمَلَ عِنْدِ مِنْكُمْ مَنْ ذَكَرَ أَوْ أَنْشَئَ

“So their Lord accepted of them (their supplication and an-

¹²⁶ Reported by Muslim (# 202) and others.

¹²⁷ Sūrah *al-Baqarah*, 186.

¹²⁸ Sūrah *Āl-‘Imrān*, 38.

swned them), ‘Never will I allow to be lost the work of any of you, be he male or female!”,¹²⁹

and He said,

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ أَدْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُنْ
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِي سَيَدْخُلُونَ جَهَنَّمَ
٦٠
دَآخِرِينَ

Verily, your Lord has said: “Call upon Me, and I will answer you!” Those who are arrogant to worship Me will enter Hell, humiliated!¹³⁰

Ṣāliḥ said to his people:

فَاسْتَغْفِرُوهُ ثُمَّ تُوبُوا إِلَيْهِ إِنَّ رَبَّ قَرِيبٌ مُّحِيمٌ

“So ask Him for forgiveness, and turn to Him in repentance. Verily, my Lord is Ever-Near, Responsive”,¹³¹

and Allāh also said,

وَلَقَدْ نَادَنَا نُوحٌ فَلَنِعِمَ الْمُجِيْبُونَ
٦١

“And indeed, Noah called upon Us, and We are the best of those who answer.”¹³²

Therefore, Allāh is close to His worshippers, and He is present with them in His knowledge, aid and protection. The Prophet (ﷺ) has commanded us to leave the response to our *du'ās* to Allāh, and to expect that Allāh will answer our *du'ās*, for he (ﷺ) said:

“Make *du'ā* to Allāh in a state that you are certain that your *du'ā* will be responded to.”¹³³

This ḥadīth means that we should firmly believe that Allāh is

¹²⁹ Sūrah *Āl-'Imrān*, 195.

¹³⁰ Sūrah *Ghāfir*, 60.

¹³¹ Sūrah *Hūd*, 61.

¹³² Sūrah *Sāffāt*, 75.

¹³³ Authentic, narrated by al-Tirmidhi and al-Hākim from Abū Hurayrah, and authenticated by al-Albāni in *Ṣahih al-Jāmi'* # 245.

not going to leave our *du'ā* unanswered, for He is the Most Beneficent. Therefore, whenever a worshipper asks Allāh with sincerity, hoping for Allāh's mercy, and fulfilling the etiquette and manners of *du'ā*, he should be certain that his *du'ā* will be responded to.

The ḥadīth concerning Allāh's 'Shyness' has already been mentioned;

"Indeed, Allāh is Shy and Beneficent. He is Shy when His servant raises his hands to Him (in a *du'ā*) to return them empty!"¹³⁴

In other words, Allāh wants to respond to the worshipper when he has not even requested something, so how is the situation after the worshipper has asked his Creator? For Allāh is Shy at allowing the hands of His servant to return empty after he has raised them to Him. Allāh treats us with the utmost Beneficence and Generosity.

Abū Hurayrah narrates that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

"Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, has said, 'Whatever My servant assumes of Me, that is how I will treat him, and I am with him when he remembers Me'".¹³⁵

So if a person only expects good from Allāh, and is certain that Allāh will not destroy his hopes and desires, then Allāh will fulfil his expectations. On the other hand, if he is not certain of the response of Allāh, and he feels that he will not be responded to, then he will be treated the way that he feels. Al-Shawkānī commented on this ḥadīth as follows:

In this ḥadīth, Allāh encourages His servants to expect the best from Him, since He will treat them according to their expectations. So whoever expects good from Him will be showered with His Good, and will be shown His Beautiful Generosity... But he who is not like that will not be treated in this

¹³⁴ Authentic, narrated by Ahmād, Abū Dāwūd, al-Tirmidhi and others, from Salmān al-Fārsi, and authenticated by al-Albānī in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* # 1757.

¹³⁵ Reported by Muslim, from Abū Hurayrah, as mentioned in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* # 8138.

manner. And this is the meaning of the fact that He is with him when he remembers Him. So it is obligatory on the slave to always assume the best of Allāh. And he should help himself to achieve this state by always recalling the texts (of the Qur’ān and Sunnah) that show the great Mercy of Allāh.

This is why the true Muslim always expects the best from Allāh. The Prophet (ﷺ) states:

“Let not any of you die except that he assumes the best from Allāh”.¹³⁶

Since a person does not know when he will die, the implication of the ḥadīth is that a Muslim must always have good thoughts and assume the best about his Creator, such that, when death does overtake him, he is still intent upon this feeling.

Ibn al-Qayyim said,

Whoever reflects upon this issue deeply will realise that having the best expectations from Allāh is equivalent to having good deeds, and doing good with one’s soul. For only when a person expects the best from Allāh will he perform good deeds, since he will expect that Allāh will reward him for his deeds and accept them. Therefore, the reason that he performed these good deeds was because of his good expectations of Allāh; so the more a person betters his expectations from Allāh, the more good deeds he does!”¹³⁷

In other words, having the best expectations necessitates doing good deeds. Therefore, the one who continues to sin, and does not do any good deeds, does not truly have the best expectation of Allāh. Rather, such a person has a shallow understanding of this concept, and follows his desires!

7. To Pray with Humility and Fear

This state is one that has been commanded by the Qur’ān:

¹³⁶ Reported by Muslim (# 2877) and others.

¹³⁷ *Al-Jawāb al-Kāfi*, p. 23.

أَدْعُوكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٦٦﴾

Call upon your Lord with humility, and in secret. Verily, He does not like the aggressors.¹³⁸

Likewise, Allāh has described the Prophet Zakariyya and his wife as:

إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُسَرِّعُونَ فِي الْخَيْرَاتِ
وَيَدْعُونَنَا رَغْبًا وَرَهْبًا وَكَانُوا لَا يَخْشِعُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾

Verily, they used to hasten to do good deeds, and they used to make *du'ā* to Us with hope and fear, and used to humble themselves before Us.¹³⁹

So it is important that the servant show humility to the Creator, and humble himself before Him while making *du'ā*. For is it not befitting that a slave appear in front of his Creator and Master in a state of humility, realising the status of his Lord, and fearing his own shortcomings in his duty towards Him?

8. To Complain Only to Allāh

Part of the completeness of a person's *tawhīd* is that he does not complain to anyone else, in order to gain their sympathy and pity. Rather, the true Muslim submits all of his affairs to Allāh, and complains of his pitiful state to his Creator, without expecting any compassion from anyone else.

The prophets of Allāh, whenever they were in severe situations and extenuating circumstances, would turn to Allāh, and show their need of Allāh's help.

When Zakariyya grew old, and was not blessed with any progeny, he cried out:

¹³⁸ Sūrah *al-A'rāf*, 55.

¹³⁹ Sūrah *al-Anbiyā*, 90.

رَبِّ لَا تَذْرِفِ فَكُرْدًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَرِثَيْنَ

O My Lord! Do not leave me alone (without progeny), and you are the best of inheritors.¹⁴⁰

When Ibrāhim left his wife and child in the middle of the desert, without any support or help, he prayed to Allāh, describing their pitiful situation:

رَبَّنَا إِنِّي أَسْكَنْتُ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي بُوَادٍ غَيْرَ ذِي رَزْعٍ عِنْدَ بَيْتِكَ
الْمُحَرَّمِ رَبَّنَا لِيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ فَاجْعَلْ أَقْيَدَةً مِنَ النَّاسِ
تَهْوِي إِلَيْهِمْ وَأَرْزُقْهُمْ مِنَ الشَّمَرَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْكُرُونَ

O My Lord! I have left my family to live in a valley that has no fruits, close to your Sacred House, so that they may establish the prayer. Our Lord! Therefore cause a group of people to love them, and provide them with fruits so that they may give thanks.¹⁴¹

When Ayyūb was tried and tested by Allāh, and his family and wealth were taken away from him, to such an extent that even his body suffered a terrible disease, he cried out:

أَفِي مَسَّنِيَ الضُّرُّ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

O My Lord! Verily, some harm has afflicted me, and You are the Most Merciful of all those who are merciful.¹⁴²

When Mūsa fled Egypt to avoid Pharaoh, and was all alone in the Valley of Midian, with no helper or aid, he prayed:

رَبِّ إِنِّي لِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيرٌ

O My Lord! Verily, I am needy to whatever good that You send down to me.¹⁴³

¹⁴⁰ Sūrah *al-Anbiya*, 89

¹⁴¹ Sūrah *Ibrāhim*, 37.

¹⁴² Sūrah *al-Anbiya*, 83.

¹⁴³ Sūrah *al-Qasās*, 24.

And when Ya'qūb did not know the fate of his favourite son Yūsuf, and his oldest son stayed behind in Egypt, while Yūsuf's brother Ben Yamin was also taken captive, all he could cry out was:

إِنَّمَا أَشْكُوْبَأَتِي وَحْزَنِي إِلَى اللَّهِ

Verily, I only complain of my grief and sorrow to Allāh!¹⁴⁴

So it is important that one turn only to Allāh, and complain of one's situation only to him. For what value is there in turning to another created being, who cannot benefit or harm without Allāh's help, much less benefit or harm others? And why would one seek to gain the pity of he who himself should be pitied due to his helplessness and incapability?

9. To Pray Quietly

While making a *du'ā*, a person should not pray loudly, so that others can hear him. The proper way to make *du'ā* is in a subdued voice, as Allāh mentions:

ادْعُوا رَبَّكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِلِينَ ﴿٢﴾

Call upon your Lord with humility, and in secret. Verily, He does not like the aggressors.¹⁴⁵

That is why Allāh praised the *du'ā* of Zakariyya when He described it as:

إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ دِنَاءَ خَفِيَّاً ﴿٢﴾

When he made a *du'ā* to his Lord in secret (or privately).¹⁴⁶

This principle is also mentioned in a ḥadīth. Once, the Companions were travelling, and loudly engaging in *dhikr* (remembrance of Allāh). The Prophet (ﷺ), said:

¹⁴⁴ Sūrah *Yūsuf*, 86.

¹⁴⁵ Sūrah *al-A'rāf*, 55.

¹⁴⁶ Sūrah *Maryam*, 3.

“O people! Be gentle on yourselves, for you are not calling someone who is deaf or absent. Rather, you are calling the One Who hears everything, Ever-Close”¹⁴⁷.

Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah delved into the wisdom of making *du’ā* silently, and mentioned a number of benefits to this:¹⁴⁸

Firstly, it is a sign of strong *īman*, as the person demonstrates that he firmly believes that Allāh can hear even the quietest of prayers and thoughts.

Secondly, it is a sign of respect and manners in front of Allāh. For, just as it is considered improper for the servant to raise his voice in front of his master, or the peasant in front of the king, even so it is improper that a slave raise his voice loudly in front of the Creator – and to Allāh belongs the highest parable and example. Since Allāh can hear the most silent of prayers, it is not befitting that a person make *du’ā* in a loud voice.

Thirdly, it is a means of achieving humility and humbleness, which is the essence of worship. The one who is humble does not ask except meekly, whereas the one who is arrogant asks loudly. So softening the voice aids one in achieving this desired humility in *du’ā*.

Fourthly, it is a means of achieving sincerity, since others will not notice him.

Fifthly, it aids the heart in concentrating on the *du’ā*, since raising one’s voice loudly distracts one from one’s thoughts. So, to make a *du’ā* quietly will help the person keep his thoughts together, and not be distracted from the state that he is in.

Sixthly, it shows the closeness that the true believer feels to his Creator. So it is a means of strengthening the relationship that the believer should have with Allāh, as it allows him to feel that Allāh is

¹⁴⁷ Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 6384).

¹⁴⁸ Paraphrased from *Majmū’ al-Fatāwa*, v. 15, pp. 14-20.

closer than any other object to him. Hence why Allāh praised Zakariyya when He described his *du’ā* as being ‘secret’.

Seventhly, it aids a person in continuing the *du’ā* and not breaking off. This because it is easier on the tongue and body, for it does not wear out or tire a person, in contrast to one who makes a *du’ā* loudly.

Eighthly, it causes less distraction, for raising one’s voice brings about the attention of others, and this leads to a person becoming conscious of his surroundings. However, if he lowers his voice, then he will be able to cut himself off from his environment and not be distracted by it.

Lastly, it prevents a person from being the target of envy and jealousy. For indeed, men and *jinn* are full of evil souls that envy others, and there is no greater cause for enmity than to see a person turn to Allāh in private conversation, engrossed in His remembrance. So if a person makes *du’ā* silently, he protects himself from this evil.

So the Companions of the Prophet (ﷺ) understood the importance of saying a *du’ā* silently. Ibn ‘Abbās stated: “A silent *du’ā* is seventy times better than a loud one!”¹⁴⁹ And it has even been narrated that Ibn Mas‘ūd once forced a group of people out of the *masjid* (mosque), because they were raising their voices loudly while remembering Allāh. In this respect he said, “I don’t think except that you are innovators!”¹⁵⁰

10. Acknowledging One’s Sins

Part of the etiquette of *du’ā* is to acknowledge one’s shortcomings and sins in front of one’s Creator. This is also a means of properly worshipping Allāh.

Abū Hurayrah said:

“The best *du’ā* is for a person to say: O Allāh! You are my

¹⁴⁹ Narrated by Ibn al-Mubārak in his *al-Zuhd* (# 40).

¹⁵⁰ Abū Zayd, p. 91.

Lord, and I am your servant. I have wronged myself, and acknowledge my sins. O my Lord! Forgive me my sins, for You, and only You, are my Lord, and none forgives sins except You!”¹⁵¹

And ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said,

“Verily, Allāh likes a worshipper who says: ‘There is no one worthy of worship except You. I have wronged myself, so forgive my sins, for none forgives sins except You.’ Allāh says, ‘My servant knows that he has a Lord who forgives and punishes!’”¹⁵²

That is why the best *du’ā* in which a person can ask for forgiveness contains a pure and sincere acknowledgment of one’s deficiencies and sins. The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

The *sayyid al-istighfār* (the best *du’ā* to ask for forgiveness) is that a person says: O Allāh! You are my Lord, there is no one worthy of worship except You. You created me, and I am your slave. And I am (following) Your covenant and Promise as much as I can. I seek Your refuge in the evil that I have done. I acknowledge Your favours upon me, and I acknowledge my sins. So forgive me, since no one forgives sins except You!¹⁵³

So when one raises one’s hands to Allāh, expecting a response from Him, one should also ponder over one’s own relationship with Allāh, and the shortcomings that one possesses. In this way the person should recall his many sins, and feel his own humility – that is he should remember that he is asking One whom he has disobeyed, and sinned against, and not fulfilled his rights upon Him. Let him taste his impudence when he asks Allāh for more and more, without fulfilling the basic deeds that are obligatory upon him.

¹⁵¹ Authentic as a statement of Abū Hurayrah, reported by Ahmād, 1/515.

¹⁵² Authentic, narrated by Ahmād, Abū Dāwūd, al-Tirmidhi and others, from ‘Alī ibn Abī Ṭālib, and authenticated by al-Albānī in *al-Ṣaḥīḥah* # 1653.

¹⁵³ Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 6306) and others.

11. To Implore Allāh Earnestly

Continued within the etiquette of *du'ā* is that a person implore Allāh, and beseech Him. This sense of urgency is demonstrated in the Sunnah of the Prophet (ﷺ). ‘Ā’ishah reported that when the Prophet (ﷺ) was afflicted with magic, he made *du'ā*, then he made *du'ā*, then he made *du'ā*.¹⁵⁴ This incident demonstrates a sense of urgency and insistence that is needed while making *du'ā*.

Additionally, we find this same characteristic in many of the *du'ās* that the Prophet (ﷺ) used to make. For example, he (ﷺ), would pray:

O Allāh! Forgive me all (my sins) that I have already done, and will do (in the future), and what I have done in private, and what I have done in public, and all (sins) that you know from me.¹⁵⁵

Now, it was possible to just say, ‘Forgive all my sins’, and the meaning would have been the same. However, in this beautiful prophetic *du'ā*, there is a strong sense of urgency – of imploring Allāh, and beseeching Him, of pleading to Him, and insisting on this forgiveness. All of this is not conveyed in the simple phrase, ‘Forgive my sins’.

12. To be Determined in One’s Request

Anas ibn Mālik narrates that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“When one of you makes a *du'ā*, then let him be firm and determined in his *du'ā*, and let him not say, ‘O Allāh! If You will, then please forgive me’, for there is no one who can force Allāh to do anything”.¹⁵⁶

Therefore, what is desired is that a person be firm in his *du'ā*, asking from Allāh in a determined manner. If, on the other hand, a person says, “O Allāh! Grant me my *du'ā* if you wish”, this goes

¹⁵⁴ Reported by Muslim (# 2189) and others.

¹⁵⁵ Reported by Muslim (# 771) and others.

¹⁵⁶ Narrated by al-Bukhāri (# 6339), Muslim (# 2678), Ahmad and others.

against the firmness and resolution that is desired, for it is as if he is saying, “O Allāh! If You answer my *du’ā*, then I thank You, otherwise I do not ask You of it”. This shows a degree of arrogance towards Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, and implies a sense of self-sufficiency on the part of the person making the *du’ā*. A person is always in need of Allāh’s help and aid, and as such should always ask of Allāh in a manner that shows his poverty for Allāh’s support.

It should be pointed out that it is allowed to use this phrase when the person does not know if the matter he is asking for is for his good or not. So, it is permissible to pray: ‘O Allāh! If you know that such-and-such a matter (related to this world) is good for me, then grant it to me’. What is prohibited is to use this phrase in matters that one needs without a doubt, such as Allāh’s Forgiveness, or Mercy, or Blessings, etc.

13. To Use the Proper Names and Attributes of Allāh

To Allāh belong the Most Beautiful Names and Perfect Attributes. One of the purposes of these Names and Attributes is so that believers can increase in their Love for Allāh when they contemplate the meanings of these Names and Attributes. One of the best ways to truly understand and comprehend the meaning of these Names and Attributes is to use the appropriate one when making *du’ā*.

So, when one is asking for forgiveness, one should use the Names that are appropriate to the concept of forgiveness, such as *al-Tawwāb* (the One who continually accepts Repentance), *al-Ghaffār* (the One who continually Forgives), *al-Rāhīm* (the Ever-Merciful), and so forth. And when one is asking for sustenance, one should use Allāh’s Name *al-Razzāq* (the One who Provides), and *al-Ghāni* (the One who Gives and is not in need of anything). Whatever a person is asking for, there will be an appropriate Divine Name or Attribute that he can use.

14. To Repeat the *Du'ā* Three Times

This is a recommended action while making a *du'ā*, for it shows a sense of urgency in obtaining what is asked for. The act of repeating a *du'ā* thrice is narrated in many *ahadith* from the Prophet (ﷺ), as, for example, the one reported by Ibn Mas'ūd, who said: “When the Prophet (ﷺ) finished his prayer, he (ﷺ) raised his voice, and prayed against them (the leaders of the Quraysh who had persecuted him). And whenever he made a *du'ā*, he would repeat it thrice, and whenever he asked (from Allāh), he would do so thrice. So he (ﷺ) then said:

“O Allāh! Upon you is (the retaliation) of the Quraysh!

O Allāh! Upon you is (the retaliation) of the Quraysh!

O Allāh! Upon you is (the retaliation) of the Quraysh!”¹⁵⁷

Anas ibn Mālik also reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“Whoever asks for Paradise three times, Paradise says: ‘O Allāh! Enter him into Paradise!’ And whoever seeks refuge from the Hellfire three times, the Hellfire says: ‘O Allāh! Save him from the Hellfire!’¹⁵⁸

15. To Pray with Concise *Du'ās*

‘Concise’ *du'ās* are those which are brief, yet contain many meanings, and ask for general benefits, and seek refuge in general evils. The Prophet (ﷺ) used to pray frequently with concise *du'ās*, and he was the one who had been given the most eloquent and concise of words. It was as if he (ﷺ) were asking for all the good possible of both worlds, and seeking refuge in all evils, in the briefest and most eloquent of phrases, so that the people who heard him (ﷺ) could memorise his *du'ās* easily, and understand what he said.

¹⁵⁷ Reported by, among others, al-Bukhārī (420), Muslim (1794) (and the wording is his), from Ibn Mas'ūd.

¹⁵⁸ Authentic, narrated by al-Tirmidhi, al-Nasā'i and al-Hākim, from Anas, and authenticated in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 6275.

The Prophet (ﷺ) used to avoid prolonged, useless speech, for 'Ā'ishah narrates that the Prophet (ﷺ) "...used to love concise *du'ās*, and he would leave all (*du'ās*) besides those".¹⁵⁹

Al-Khaṭṭābī states: "So let him (i.e. the worshipper) choose for his *du'ā* the appropriate words, and let him praise his Lord using the best praises, and the noblest of them, and the most comprehensive in meaning. For (*du'ā*) is a secret conversation between the slave and the Master of all masters, whom no one resembles, nor does He have an equal!"¹⁶⁰

Many such *du'ās* have been preserved for us in the books of ḥadīth. For example, Farwah ibn Nawfal reported that he asked 'Ā'ishah for a *du'ā* that the Prophet (ﷺ) used to pray with. She answered: "He (ﷺ) used to say:

"O Allāh! I seek refuge in you from the evil of what I have done, and the evil that I have not done!"¹⁶¹

This *du'ā* is a general, comprehensive one which seeks refuge in Allāh from all evil, whether a person has done that evil or not.

Another comprehensive *du'ā* that the Prophet (ﷺ) used is:

"O Allāh! Forgive my sins and my ignorance, and my transgressions in my affairs, and all that You know of me. O Allāh! Forgive me my sins done seriously or jokingly, purposely or unintentionally, and all else that is with me! O Allāh, forgive me what I have done, and what I have yet to do, and what I have done in secret, and what I have done openly, and all that you know of me. You are the First, and you are the Last, and You are capable of all things!"¹⁶²

¹⁵⁹ Authentic, narrated by Abū Dāwūd, Ahmad, Ibn Ḥibbān and others, from 'Ā'ishah, and authenticated in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmī'* # 4949

¹⁶⁰ *Sha'n al-Du'ā*, p. 15.

¹⁶¹ Narrated by Muslim from Abū Dharr, and Abū Dāwūd and al-Nasā'i from 'Ā'ishah, as mentioned in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmī'* # 1293.

¹⁶² Reported by al-Bukhārī and Muslim, from Abū Mūsa al-Ash'ari', as mentioned in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmī'* # 1264.

And from such concise prayers is the *du'ā* of the Prophet (ﷺ):

“O Allāh, Our Lord! Grant us the good in this world, and the good in the Hereafter, and save us from the punishment of Hell!”¹⁶³

Therefore, remember the value of your time, and do not cease to make *du'ā* to Allāh on all occasions and as often as you can. And how many are the words that spring forth from our mouths, that will not benefit us at all, or even be used against us on the Day of Judgement (we seek refuge in Allāh from that!). Yet, how easy these simple *du'ās* are, and how concise and brief, and how full of blessings and mercy! For is it not possible that a person says one of these concise *du'ās*, thinking it a small and trivial request, and yet the angels of Mercy take it, and the doors of Heaven are opened for it, and the Lord of Mercy responds to it, so that on the Day of Judgement, the Scales weigh heavy because of it?

And how true the Arabic proverb: the best speech is that which is concise yet clear in meaning.

16. To Start *Du'ā* with One's Self

It is desirable that the person making the *du'ā* should first ask of it for himself. This is so for a number of reasons. Firstly, a person should desire all good for himself, so it does not make sense to pray for others and forget one's self. Secondly, the fact that a person prays for himself shows that what he is praying for is an important goal and objective. In other words, this ensures that he desires for his brothers what he desires for himself. Thirdly, it increases him in his sincerity in this *du'ā*, for verily mankind is weak, so when he makes *du'ā* only for his brother, it is possible that it will not be as sincere as when he makes a *du'ā* for himself *and* his brother.

This principle is demonstrated in a number of Qur'ānic verses, such as:

¹⁶³ Reported by al-Bukhārī and Muslim, as mentioned in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 1306.

رَبَّنَا أَغْفِرْنَا وَلِإخْرَقْنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ

“O Allāh! Forgive us, and our brothers (in faith) who have preceded us!”¹⁶⁴

قَالَ رَبِّي أَغْفِرْ لِي وَلِأَخِي وَأَدْخِلْنَا فِي رَحْمَتِكَ

“And he (Mūsa) prayed: O my Lord! Forgive me and my brother, and enter us into your Mercy!”¹⁶⁵

رَبَّنَا أَغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ

“O Our Lord! Forgive me, and my parents, and all of the believers the Day that the Account will be taken!”¹⁶⁶

وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنْبِكَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

“And Seek forgiveness (O Muḥammad) for your sins, and for the believing men and women.”¹⁶⁷

Likewise, this principle is affirmed by the practice of the Prophet (ﷺ). Ubayy ibn Ka'b reports that whenever the Prophet (ﷺ) remembered someone and prayed for him, he would begin with himself.¹⁶⁸

However, this was not the constant habit of the Prophet (ﷺ), for there are other narrations to show that sometimes he (ﷺ) would pray for another person without praying for himself. For example, when he was speaking about Hājar, Ismā'il's mother , he (ﷺ) said:

“May Allāh have mercy on the mother of Ismā'il. Had she left Zam Zam (to flow, and not stopped it with some sand) it would have been a clear lake”.¹⁶⁹

¹⁶⁴ Sūrah *al-Hashr*, 10.

¹⁶⁵ Sūrah *al-A'rāf*, 151.

¹⁶⁶ Sūrah *Ibrāhīm*, 41.

¹⁶⁷ Sūrah *Muhammad*, 19.

¹⁶⁸ Authentic, narrated by Abū Dāwūd, al-Tirmidhi, al-Nasā'i and others, from Ubayy ibn Ka'b, and authenticated in *Ṣahih al-Jāmi'* # 4723.

¹⁶⁹ Reported by al-Bukhāri, from Anas ibn Mālik, as reported in *Ṣahih al-Jāmi'* # 8079.

He also said regarding Ḥassān ibn Thābit,

“O Allāh! Help him with the Holy Spirit (the Angel Jibril)!”,¹⁷⁰

and for Ibn ‘Abbās,

“O Allāh! Grant him an understanding of the religion!”¹⁷¹

These, and other examples besides these, show the permissibility of making a *du’ā* without mentioning one’s self, but in general it is recommended to do so.

17. To Pray for All Muslims

Part of the completeness of one’s *imān* is that a person loves for his brother what he loves for himself. Therefore, just as he desires that he be guided to the truth, and be forgiven for his sins, so too should he desire the same for his fellow Muslims.

The Prophet (ﷺ) is commanded in the Qur’ān to:

وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لِذَنِي وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

...seek forgiveness (from Allāh) for your sins, and the sins of the believing men and women.¹⁷²

Likewise, the Prophet Nūḥ prayed to Allāh:

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَ وَلِمَن دَخَلَ بَيْتِي
مُؤْمِنًا وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

“O My Lord! Forgive me, and my parents, and whoever entered my house as a believer, and all the believing men and women”.¹⁷³

¹⁷⁰ Reported by al-Bukhārī (453), Muslim (2485) and others, from Abū Hurayrah.

¹⁷¹ Reported by al-Bukhārī (143), Muslim (2477) and others, from Ibn ‘Abbās.

¹⁷² Sūrah *Muhammad*, 19.

¹⁷³ Sūrah *Nūḥ*, 28.

And the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“Whoever seeks forgiveness for the believing men and women, then a good deed will be written for him for every single believing man and women (that he prayed for)”.¹⁷⁴

So it is encouraged for the Muslim to remember all of his brothers and sisters when he is making a *du’ā*, and to pray for the entire Muslim *ummah*. He should also pray against the enemies of Islām, against tyrants and non-Muslim rulers that fight and torture the Muslims. All of this is a sign of the person’s own *īmān*, and is contained within the etiquette of *du’ā*.

Of particular importance is that a person prays for his own parents (if they are alive, or if they died as Muslims). Allāh specifically instructs the believers in this respect,

وَأَخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الْذِلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَقُلْ رَبِّ أَرْحَمَهُمَا
كَارِبَيَانِ صَغِيرَانِ ﴿٤١﴾

And lower unto them the wings of humility and mercy, and say, ‘O My Lord! Have mercy on them, even as they took care of me while I was young.’¹⁷⁵

The *du’ā* of Nūh has already been given above, in which he prayed for his parents, as did Ibrāhīm:

رَبَّنَا أَغْفِرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيَ وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ الْحِسَابُ ﴿٤١﴾

O My Lord! Forgive me, and my parents, and all of the believers the Day that the Reckoning will occur!¹⁷⁶

¹⁷⁴ Reported by al-Tabarānī in his *al-Kabīr*, and al-Haythamī said in *Majma’ al-Zawā’id*: “Its *isnād* (chain of transmission) is good.” Al-Albānī reported this statement, but did not pronounce a verdict on the ḥadīth himself. See *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmī*, # 6026.

¹⁷⁵ Sūrah *al-Isrā*, 24.

¹⁷⁶ Sūrah *Ibrāhīm*, 41.

18. To Say ‘Āmin’

When a person is listening to another person make *du’ā*, it is recommended that he say, ‘Āmin’, which means ‘O Allāh! Accept (or: Respond to) this *du’ā*.’

It is stated that the phrase ‘Āmin’ is one of the specialities of this nation, and that no nation before Islam had been given it.¹⁷⁷ This is inferred from the ḥadīth in which the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

The Jews do not envy you for any matter as much as they envy you for Āmin, and for giving *salāms* to one another.¹⁷⁸

The purpose of saying ‘Āmin’ is so that it might increase the chances that a person’s *du’ā* be answered. It is like repeating the *du’ā* over again, except that instead of going into all the details of one’s *du’ā*, it is all summarised in the one phrase, ‘Āmin,’ which means, as we mentioned, ‘O Allāh! Respond (to the *du’ā*)!’ So it is like another *du’ā* after the first one.

Of course, there are certain *du’ās* that should be done privately, not in a group, and there are others that are done in a group. Examples of the first type are most of the *du’ās* that a person does during the day and night. It is an innovation to have a group *du’ā* for, say, entering the house, or after finishing the *ṣalāt*. An example of the second type is the *du’ā* that is done in *qunūt*, where the *imām* makes a *du’ā*, and the congregation behind him says, ‘Āmin.’ Likewise, if the person giving the Friday sermon makes a *du’ā*, the congregation is encouraged to say ‘Āmin’ after his *du’ā*. Furthermore to say ‘Āmin’ after reciting Sūrah al-Fātiḥah is encouraged, regardless of

¹⁷⁷ Another opinion is that Mūsa and Hārūn were taught this phrase, but the Jews were not informed of this; this opinion is due to the story that follows shortly. (See Abū Zayd, pps. 203-209, for a complete discussion of ‘Āmin’.) However, this opinion clashes with the well-known fact that the Christians to this day use this phrase (as Amen) after their prayers, so further research needs to be done on this issue: did the Christians take it from the Muslims, or was this phrase given to nations before us as well?

¹⁷⁸ Reported by al-Bukhārī in his *al-Adab al-Mufrad* (# 759 of al-Albānī’s *Sahīh* version) and others.

whether one is praying, or reciting it outside the prayer, and regardless of whether one is the *imām* or the follower. At all such times, *Āmin* should be stated with an audible voice.¹⁷⁹

There is a difference of opinion whether one should say '*Āmin*' after one's own *du'ā*, but it seems that the general rule of '*Āmin*' does not differentiate between a person's own *du'ā* and when a person is listening to another's *du'ā*, so it is permissible for a person to say '*Āmin*' after his own *du'ā*.¹⁸⁰

When Mūsa prayed to Allāh to punish Pharaoh, it is said that Hārūn was behind him, saying, '*Āmin!*' Yet, even though only Mūsa was actually saying the *du'ā*, Allāh said in the Qur'ān:

قَدْ أُجِيبَتْ دُعَوَاتُكُمَا

Your (both of you) prayers have been answered!¹⁸¹

So Allāh referred to both of them making a *du'ā*, even though Hārūn was only saying '*Āmin*' behind Mūsa's *du'ā*. And in this is proof that the one who says '*Āmin*' to a *du'ā* is like the one who made the *du'ā*.

One last point regarding this phrase. Many people do not pronounce the '*Āmin*' correctly. Some of the mistakes that are made include:

1. Prolonging the *alif*, so that it becomes, 'Aaaaameen.' This first *alif* should not exceed two *harakas* in length.¹⁸²
2. Making the *alif* too short, so that it becomes, 'Ameen.' Again, the length of this *alif* should be two *harakas*, not more or less.

¹⁷⁹ Abū Zayd, p. 205.

¹⁸⁰ Abū Zayd, p. 206.

¹⁸¹ Sūrah *Yūnus*, 89. See *Tafsir Ibn Kathir* 2/411 for further details.

¹⁸² A *harakah* is a unit that is used by the reciters of the Qur'ān, and is defined to be the time it takes to open one finger from a closed fist – perhaps equivalent to half a second.

3. Placing an assimilation on the *meem*, such that it becomes, ‘Āmmmeen.’ The *meem* has a *kasrah*, (*the Arabic vowel i*) on it, and not a *shaddah*.

As for the last syllable, it is permissible to shorten it to two *harakahs* or prolong it up to six. So to say, ‘Āmeeeeen,’ with a prolonged elongation is allowed.

19. To Make *Du'ā* at all Times

In other words, *du'ā* should be done at times of ease and hardship. *Du'ā* is one of the greatest acts of worship, and as such it should be performed at all times. Many people have a bad habit of only praying when a calamity befalls them, or when they wish for a particular good to occur. This goes against the attitude of a believer, for it shows that he only remembers Allāh at times of need. The true believer always remembers Allāh. The Prophet (ﷺ) stated:

“Whoever wishes that Allāh responds to his *du'ā* at time of hardship, then let him increase his *du'ā* at times of ease!”¹⁸³

And it is stated in an Arabic proverb, “Whoever knocks continuously, will eventually be let in!”

So ponder over this point, and do not presume the Ever-Generous to be like the created, for the more that you ask a person, the more he will tire of you, but the more that you ask Allāh, the greater He will love you.

20. To Make *Du'ā* for all Matters

Another common mistake that many people fall into is that they only ask Allāh for matters that are of great importance to them. However, Allāh should be asked for every matter, large or small. This because everything occurs by Allāh’s Will, so if Allāh does not Will it, it will not occur, no matter how trivial the matter may be.

¹⁸³ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 3382), al-Hākim (1/544) and others. See *al-Sahihah*, # 593.

This is why 'Ā'ishah, the beloved wife of the Prophet (ﷺ), said: "Ask Allāh for everything, even if it is only a shoe-lace, because if Allāh does not make it easy, then it will not be possible".¹⁸⁴

21. To Make *Du'a* Plentifully

What is meant here is that a person should ask everything that he desires (as long as what he is asking is permissible), for he is asking the Most Generous of all those who are generous, and the most Beneficent of all those who are beneficent. Can anything compare with the Generosity of *al-Karim*? For Allāh is *al-Mannān* (the One Who Gives Continuously, without expecting anything in return), *al-Barr* (The Benefactor), *al-Wahhāb* (The Ever-Bestower), *al-Karīm* (The Ever-Generous), *al-Akram* (The Most Generous); in fact, all of His Names are an indication of His Perfection and Exaltedness. So when one asks such a deity, how can one not then ask abundantly? Do you not see when a beggar goes to one who is well known for his generosity, he asks more than when he goes to one that is not known to be such? Do you not see that such a beggar will not be satisfied with a little amount from a generous person, whereas he would be satisfied with this same amount from a miser? So then why is that you are miserly in your asking when you need your Creator far more than this beggar is in need of someone's generosity?

This is why the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

When one of you wishes for something, then let him increase (his wishes), for verily he is asking his Lord, the Most Exalted and High.¹⁸⁵

¹⁸⁴ Reported as an ḥadīth of the Prophet in al-Tirmidhi (4/292) and others, but it is not authentic as a *marfū'* tradition. It is, however, authentic as a statement from 'Ā'ishah; see *al-Da'ifah*, # 1326, for further details.

¹⁸⁵ Reported by 'Abd ibn Humayd in his *Mutakhab* (1/193); authenticated by al-Albāni in *al-Sahihah*, # 1266.

And in another wording:

When one of you asks something (from Allāh), then let him be plentiful (in what he asks for), for indeed he is asking his Lord.¹⁸⁶

22. To Make *Du'ās* When One is in a Condition of Response

There are certain conditions during which a person's *du'ā* is more likely to be responded to. So, the wise person utilises these situations and conditions whenever he is capable of doing so.

The exact situations in which a *du'ā* is more likely to be answered are discussed in a later chapter.

23. To Make *Du'ās* at the Times of Response

There are certain times during which a *du'ā* is more likely to be answered, and it is from the etiquette of *du'ā* that one increases one's *du'ā* during these times.

The times that *du'ās* are more likely to be answered are discussed in a later chapter.

¹⁸⁶ Reported by Ibn Hibbān (# 2403); see *al-Sahīhah*, # 1325.

DISCOURAGED ACTS DURING *DU'Ā*

Just as *du'ā* has some pre-conditions and etiquette attached to it, so too does it have certain characteristics that go against the spirit of *du'ā*, and contradict the proper etiquette one should employ while asking from one's Lord. Obviously, all acts that contradict any of the etiquette or pre-requisites of *du'ā* are all discouraged. Some of these acts, such as calling upon others than Allāh, are acts of *shirk* that take one outside the fold of Islām. Others, such as making improper *tawassul*, are innovations that damage a person's *imān*.

Some of the more common acts that are discouraged are listed below.

1. Poetry in *Du'ā*

What is meant by 'poetry' is excessive rhyming of words, and matching word patterns in each sentence, since this does not befit the humility that should accompany *du'ā*. However, if such rhyming is not excessive, or comes naturally to the tongue, then it is allowed, as some of the Prophet's (ﷺ) *du'ās* contained rhyming phrases. What is prohibited is excessive rhyming, or going out of one's way to ensure it, such that the *du'ā* resembles poetry.

Imām al-Khaṭṭābī wrote: "Excessive rhyming is not liked during *du'ā*, nor (is it liked) to exert one's self in order to achieve it".¹⁸⁷ Others stated, "Make *du'ā* with a tongue that is humbled and in need, and not with a tongue that is eloquent and articulate".¹⁸⁸

¹⁸⁷ *Sha'n al-Du'ā*, p. 17.

¹⁸⁸ Al-Hamad, p. 39.

Ibn 'Abbās, while giving his students advice, reported:

Lecture to the people once a week, and if you wish then twice, and if you want to increase then (at most) thrice. And do not make the Qur'ān tiresome for the people. And make sure that, when you come across a group of people, you do not interrupt their conversation by your talk and they get tired of you, but rather listen, and when you are asked, speak, so that they listen to you willingly. And beware of poetry and rhyming in your *du'ā*, for verily I encountered the Prophet (ﷺ) and his Companions avoiding this.¹⁸⁹

2. Transgression in *Du'ā*

Du'ā has certain limits, and if one goes beyond these limits, one is transgressing in making *du'ā*. Allāh says in the Qur'ān:

أَدْعُوكُمْ تَضَرُّعًا وَخُفْيَةً إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُعْتَدِينَ ﴿٦٥﴾

Make *du'ā* to your Lord in humility and in secret. Verily, He does not like the transgressors!¹⁹⁰

There are a number of ways a person can transgress in his *du'ā*, such as:

Asking for things that are prohibited: it is the height of transgression to demand from your Creator those things that He has prohibited for you, either in this life or in the life Hereafter. A person should realise his place and status in front of his Creator, and beware of exalting himself to where he thinks that he is above his fellow creations, and is allowed to do what they are prohibited from doing. As Allāh says in the Qur'ān concerning the Jews:

يَسْأَلُكَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ أَنْ تُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِمْ كِتَابًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ
فَقَدْ سَأَلُوا مُوسَى أَكُبرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالُوا أَرِنَا اللَّهَ جَهَرًا

¹⁸⁹ Reported by al-Bukhārī (6337) from Ibn 'Abbās.

¹⁹⁰ Sūrah *al-A'rāf*, 55.

The People of the Scriptures ask you to cause a Book to descend upon them from the Heavens! Indeed, they asked Moses for an even greater (thing), for they said: ‘Show us Allāh in public!’¹⁹¹

Exaggerating in du’ā: the following narration shows what is meant by exaggeration in *du’ā*.

One of the sons of Sa‘d ibn Abi Waqqās was making a *du’ā*, and his father passed by him, and heard him asking: “O Allāh! I ask you Paradise, and its benefits, and its delights, and its this-and-that... and I seek refuge in Hell, and its chains, and its food, and its this-and-that...”.

Sa‘d then said:

“O my son! I heard the Prophet (ﷺ) say:

There will be a group that will transgress in their *du’ā*.¹⁹²

So beware that you be amongst them! Verily, if you are given Paradise, you will be given all that is good in it, and if you are saved from the Hellfire, you will be saved from all the evils in it. O Allāh! We seek Your refuge from being among the ignorant!”

In another narration, ‘Abdullāh ibn al-Mughafal passed by one of his sons while he was making a *du’ā*. His son prayed, “O Allāh! I ask you to give me the white palace on the right hand side as soon as I enter Paradise!”

Hearing this, his father said, “O my son! Ask Allāh to bless you with Paradise, and seek refuge from the Fire, for verily I heard the Prophet (ﷺ) say:

There will be a group that will over-step the bounds with regards to purification and *du’ā*.¹⁹³

¹⁹¹ Sūrah *al-Nisā*, 153.

¹⁹² Reported by Ahmād and Abū Dāwūd, from Sa‘d ibn Abi Waqqās, and authenticated in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi'* # 3671.

¹⁹³ Reported by Abū Dāwūd (1/24), Ahmād (4/78) and others. See *Ṣaḥīḥ Abi Dāwūd*, p. 21.

In other words, a person should avoid needless requests in his *du'ā*. This point has also been hinted at in an earlier section.

Du'ā for a matter that has already been decreed: another way to transgress in *du'ā* is to ask Allāh for something that has already been decreed. So, it is not proper to ask Allāh, ‘O Allāh! Allow the Muslims to enter Paradise, and cause the disbelievers to enter the Fire,’ because this matter has already been decreed by Allāh.

3. Not Expecting a Response

Although this topic has been discussed in the etiquette of *du'ā*, because of its importance it is reiterated here. Too many people expect that Allāh will not respond to their *du'ā*, and it is possible that the only reason that their *du'ā* is not responded to is because of this presumption of theirs!

It is part of one's *īmān* to expect the best from Allāh, and to be sure that Allāh will respond to your *du'ā*, as He is the Ever-Merciful, All-Powerful.

A Muslim should make *du'ā* in all situations and circumstances. Even if a situation seems hopeless, this is not an excuse to give up *du'ā*. If a person has been told, for example, that one of his relative's has a terminal disease, and will only live for a short period of time, then let him not despair, and think that there is nothing that he can do. Rather, this is all the more reason to turn to Allāh, full of hope and sincerity, and pray that Allāh cure this relative of the disease. The One that decreed the situation in the first place is the only One that can change that decree, so it is essential to turn to Him.

Ponder over this beautiful statement from Sufyān ibn 'Uyaynah, when he said, “Let none of you think that his *du'ā* will not be answered because of (the sins) that he knows of himself. Indeed, Allāh responded to the *du'ā* of the worst of the creation, Iblis, may Allāh curse him, when he said:

قالَ رَبِّي فَأَنْظِرْنِي إِلَى يَوْمٍ يُعْثُنُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾ قَالَ فَإِنَّكَ مِنَ الْمُنْظَرِينَ

He (Iblis) said, ‘O My Lord! Give me respite until the Day of Judgement!’ He replied, ‘Then you are of those who have been reprieved’.^{194 195}

So if even Iblis’ *du’ā* can be accepted, then surely the *du’ā* of a sinner has more right than his!

4. To Pray for Matters of this World Only

The true Muslim asks Allāh to bless him in this world and in the Hereafter. To ask Allāh only for matters of this world is a sign of weakness in one’s *imān*, as the blessings of the Hereafter are the true blessings.

Allāh states in the Qur’ān:

فِمِنْ النَّاسِ مَنْ
يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا إِنَّا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَمَا الْهُوَ بِفِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ
خَلْقٍ ﴿٢٠﴾ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا إِنَّا فِي الدُّنْيَا
حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةٌ وَقَنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ﴿٢١﴾
أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ نَصِيبٌ مِمَّا كَسَبُوا وَاللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٢٢﴾

And there are those amongst mankind who say, ‘O Allāh! Give us in this life,’ and they will have no share of the Hereafter. And there are those who say, ‘O Allāh! Give us good in this life, and good in the Hereafter, and save us from the Fire of Hell!’ These shall have a share of what they earned, and Allāh is swift in Reckoning.¹⁹⁶

¹⁹⁴ Sūrah *al-Hijr*, 36-37.

¹⁹⁵ Abū Zayd, p. 29.

¹⁹⁶ Sūrah *al-Baqarah*; 201-202.

5. Improper Names and Attributes of Allāh

Of the matters that contradict the etiquettes of *du'ā* is to use a Name or Attribute that is not mentioned in the Qur'ān or Sunnah. This because Allāh's Names and Attributes are only taken from the Qur'ān and Sunnah, and not from one's imagination.

Another mistake is to choose a Name or Attribute that does not fit with one's *du'ā*. So, for example, if the Muslims are making a *du'ā* against some tyrants, it is improper to say, "O *Rahmān!* O *Rahīm!* Inflict your severest punishment on such-and-such a nation, for they have wronged the Muslims..." Likewise, if a person is asking for forgiveness, he should not call out using Attributes such as, 'Severe in Punishment (*Shadīd al-'Iqāb*)'. It is essential that the appropriate Name or Attribute be chosen when making a *du'ā*.

6. *Du'ā* to Expedite Punishment

Some people presume that they *must* be punished for their sins, and reason that the punishment of this world is lighter than the punishment of the Hereafter. Therefore, they pray to Allāh to expedite whatever punishment that is in store for them in the Hereafter to this world. The danger of such a line of reasoning is that the person ignores the great Mercy of Allāh, and forgets to ask forgiveness for his sins. Instead of asking that which is encouraged and better, he asks instead for something that he cannot bear.

Anas ibn Mālik narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) once visited a (sick) person who had become so thin that he was almost like a new-born chick. The Prophet (ﷺ) asked him:

Did you make any *du'ā* or ask (Allāh) for anything?

He said: "Yes, I used to say: 'Whatever punishments are in store for me in the Hereafter, give it to me in this world!'" The Prophet (ﷺ) responded:

Subhān Allāh! (All Glory and Praise be to Allāh!) You will never be able to bear it! Why did you not say: O Allāh! Give us the

good of this world, and the good in the Hereafter, and save us from the Hellfire!

Anas added: "So the Prophet (ﷺ) prayed for him, and he was cured".¹⁹⁷

7. *Du'ā* Against Oneself and Family

It is possible that a person, in a state of severe anger, curses and makes *du'ā* against himself, his family and friends, or his wealth. This is definitely an act that does not befit a Muslim, and the Prophet (ﷺ) warned against this, for he (ﷺ) said:

"Do not make *du'ā* against yourselves, and do not make *du'ā* against your children, and do not make *du'ā* against your servants, and do not make *du'ā* against your wealth, for it is possible that it might correspond to an hour during which all prayers are answered, and your *du'ā* will be answered."¹⁹⁸

No one wishes to inflict Allāh's curse and anger upon his loved ones, so we should be careful what we say in a state of anger, so as not to cause pain and grief not only upon our loved ones, but also upon ourselves.

8. To Curse Someone

It is not the character of a Muslim to curse others. The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

The Muslim is not (given to) harming others, or cursing them,¹⁹⁹ or being vulgar, or obscene.

Once, the Companions were whipping an individual that had been caught drinking wine. 'Umar, in his anger, cursed the man. Hearing this, the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

¹⁹⁷ Reported by Muslim (# 3009), Ahmād (3/107) and al-Tirmidhī (# 3487).

¹⁹⁸ Reported by Muslim and Abū Dāwūd, as mentioned in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 7267.

¹⁹⁹ Reported by al-Bukhārī in his *al-Adab al-Mufrad* and others. See *al-Sahihah*, # 320.

Don't say that! Don't help *Shayṭān* against him!²⁰⁰

Subḥān Allāh! What character and nobility, even in such severe circumstances! The punishment for drinking intoxicants is that a person be whipped a certain number of times, yet, even while inflicting this punishment, it is not allowed to curse or harm him in any other manner. And if this is the case with a drunkard, then how much more so for a Muslim that has committed a much smaller sin, or mistake, or even no crime at all!

It is also prohibited to curse the dead, for the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

Do not curse the dead, for they have already gone forth to what they have sent.²⁰¹

In other words, a dead person has already met whatever is in store for him, so there is nothing to be gained by cursing them. This applies to all dead people, except those whom Allāh or the Prophet (ﷺ) cursed.

Cursing is even prohibited when it comes to inanimate objects, diseases or animals. The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

The wind is of the helpers of Allāh. It brings His Mercy and His Punishment. So when you see it, do not curse it, and ask Allāh its good, and seek refuge in Him from its evil.²⁰²

In another ḥadīth, the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

Do not curse the rooster, for it wakes up (people) for the prayer.²⁰³

And in yet another ḥadīth, the Prophet (ﷺ) entered upon Umm al-Sā'ib, and found her shivering. He asked her what her problem was, so she replied, "I have a fever, may Allāh not bless it!" The Prophet (ﷺ) then said:

²⁰⁰ Reported by al-Bukhārī.

²⁰¹ Reported by al-Bukhārī.

²⁰² Reported by Abū Dāwūd (# 4250), al-Hākim and others. See *Sahīh al-Kalim al-Tayyib*, # 153.

²⁰³ Reported by Abū Dāwūd (# 4254), and authenticated in *al-Mishkāt*, # 4139.

Do not curse the fever, for it rids the sins of the children of Adam like a furnace rids iron of its evil.²⁰⁴

It should be mentioned that, in certain severe cases, to curse someone in particular is allowed, as it has been narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) cursed certain specific individuals because they had caused great harm to the Muslims. However, this matter should be left to the judgement of scholars, and not be the subject of discussion amongst laymen.

9. To Limit Mercy

Abū Hurayrah reported: “The Prophet (ﷺ) stood up for prayer, and we stood up with him. A Bedouin who was praying with us said, ‘O Allāh! Have mercy on myself and Muhammad, and do not have mercy on any besides us two!’ After the Prophet (ﷺ) had finished his prayer, he smiled and said:

Indeed, you have confined something very vast (meaning the Mercy of Allāh)!²⁰⁵

It is not a part of faith to try to stop Allāh’s Mercy from descending upon others, and neither is a person capable of doing this, for Allāh says:

وَرَحْمَتِي وَسِعَتْ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ

And My Mercy prevails over all things!²⁰⁶

10. To Pray for Death

The life of a true believer is a blessing from Allāh that can never be substituted. No matter what situation a person is in, he will always be in a blessed situation. The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

²⁰⁴ Reported by Muslim.

²⁰⁵ Reported by al-Bukhārī, Abū Dāwūd and Ahmād, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 5129.

²⁰⁶ Sūrah *al-A'rāf*, 156.

Wonderous indeed are the affairs of a believer, for every affair of his is good! If some good befalls him, he thanks Allāh, and that is good for him. And if some evil befalls him, he is patient, and that is good for him!²⁰⁷

Therefore, a believer should be patient when a misfortune befalls him, and not wish for death, unless he fears for his religion, or a severe trial and tribulation.

Anas ibn Mālik reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

None of you should wish for death due to any calamity that has befallen him. If he has no choice but to wish for death, then let him say, ‘O Allāh! Grant me life as long as life is better for me, and take me away (in death) whenever death is better for me!’²⁰⁸

And Qays ibn Abī Hāzim reported that he visited Khabbāb ibn al-Arath after he had been cauterised seven times, and he said, “Were it not for the fact that the Prophet (ﷺ) forbade us to make *du’ā* for death, I would have made such a *du’ā*.²⁰⁹

The Prophet (ﷺ) clearly stated that the life of a believer only brings more good, for Abū Hurayrah reported him (ﷺ) as saying:

None of you should wish for death, nor should he make *du’ā* for it before it comes to him. Verily, once one of you dies, his deeds are cut off, and the extension of a life of a believer can only be for the better!²¹⁰

This ḥadīth also shows the mercy that the Prophet (ﷺ) had for his nation, and his desire that they receive the most blessings and the utmost good.

²⁰⁷ Reported by Muslim, and Ahmad.

²⁰⁸ Reported by al-Bukhāri, Muslim and Ahmad, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 7611.

²⁰⁹ Reported by al-Bukhāri (6349).

²¹⁰ Reported by Muslim and Ahmad, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 7612.

Shaykh 'Abd al-Rahmān al-Sa'īdi commented on this ḥadīth as follows:

This is a clear prohibition for wishing for death due to any problem that has fallen on an individual, whether it is a sickness, or poverty, or fear, or any other matter. Wishing for death has many evil consequences, some of which are:

- 1) It shows that the person is angry and dissatisfied with the condition that he is in, even though he has been commanded to be patient (at all times), and to be conscious of his obligations.
- 2) It makes the person very weak, and brings about laziness and indolence, and causes despair. And the servant is obligated to fight these characteristics, and to lessen (their effects) as much as he can. So he should be of strong heart and character, and optimistic so that whatever has occurred to him can be removed. This (attitude) brings about two benefits. Firstly, the Divine Kindness for he who strived to implement what he was commanded to. Secondly, a blessed and fruitful effort (to alleviate his circumstances), and this is based on the strength of his character, and his optimism.
- 3) To wish for death is sheer ignorance and cowardice, since the person is not aware of what his fate will be after death. So it is possible that he will try to get out of his present situation only to be faced with one worse than it, of the punishment of the grave and its evil.
- 4) It cuts off all of the good deeds a person can do, and in fact is doing at the present time. So the rest of his life will have no value. Then how is it that he can wish for cutting off all of his good deeds, the smallest amount of which is better for him than the entire world and all that it contains? And of special mention out of these good deeds, is his being patient at the misfortune that has befallen him, for Allāh rewards those who are patient without measure.²¹¹

²¹¹ Al-Hamad, p. 71.

11. *Du'ā* for Evil, and Hastiness in *Du'ā*

The ḥadīth to this effect was quoted earlier, in which Abū Hurayrah reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“The *du'ā* of any worshipper will continue to be responded to, as long as he does not ask for a sin or breaking the ties of kinship, and as long as he is not hasty”.

It was asked, “O Messenger of Allāh? And what does it mean to be hasty?” He (ﷺ) responded:

“A worshipper says, ‘I have prayed and prayed, and I don’t see that it will be accepted,’ so he gives up hope of being answered, and leaves *du'ā*”.²¹²

It is not proper for a Muslim to pray to Allāh for something that is evil. Neither is it proper to ask Allāh to cause some problem between family members or friends.

So, a person should not ask, “O Allāh! Increase the spread of fornication and interest!” or, “O Allāh! Cause so-and-so to mistreat his mother, and cut off relations with his brothers and sisters!”, as this is asking Allāh for something that is evil, and evil is not attributed to Allāh.

Likewise, it is not proper for a Muslim to become hasty and impatient in waiting for a response, as this goes against the etiquette of *du'ā*.

12. To Look Upwards During the Prayer

The Prophet (ﷺ) prohibited a person from raising his eyes towards the skies while making a *du'ā* in ṣalāt, for he said:

Surely, the people will stop raising their eyes towards the skies while they make *du'ā* during ṣalāt, or their sight will be snatched away from them!²¹³

²¹² Narrated by Muslim from Abū Hurayrah, as mentioned in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 7705.

²¹³ Reported by Muslim (1/321) and others.

The desired humility of *du'ā* will not be achieved when one raises one's head arrogantly towards the skies, rather, one should have a humble and lowly appearance.

13. To Imply that One will not Ask Anything Else

It is all too common to hear a person say, "O Allāh! Please grant me such-and-such, and I will not ask you anything else after this!" Such thinking has two major problems with it. Firstly, it implies that Allāh is not Generous, as such a condition is usually put to a person who is miserly: "I only ask this of you, and I will not ask you anything else!" Secondly, it implies that a person is self-sufficient and not in need of Allāh's response to his *du'ās*. This because he says, "I will not ask you anything else after this," as if he can live without Allāh's blessings! Verily, every breath that we take is because of Allāh's blessings, and no one can be free of Allāh's help even for the twinkling of an eye!

So make *du'ā*, and make plenty of *du'ā*, for Allāh's Generosity is more than all that you can possibly ask for.

14. To Experiment in One's *Du'ā*

This occurs when a person thinks to himself, 'Let me make a *du'ā* and see if Allāh responds to me or not'. Such thinking conflicts with the sincerity and humility that is needed for a *du'ā* to be answered.

15. To Have Evil Intentions

It is necessary that a person make a *du'ā* in order for some noble or permissible goal. If someone makes a *du'ā* with evil intentions, such as one who prays for money so that he can use it for evil purposes, such a *du'ā* is not allowed.

16. To Make Frequent Mistakes

It is all too common to hear people that do not speak Arabic properly making *du'ās* with grammatical errors in them. Such a

person might even change the whole meaning of the *du'ā* without realising, or he might make *du'ā* against himself and the congregation! This is why it is preferable for a person of knowledge – one who speaks Arabic – to lead the congregation and give the *khutbah*.

17. To Rely on Others to Make *Du'ā*

There is a certain segment of society that never makes *du'ā*. If you were to ask one of them what his excuse is, he would respond that he is too sinful to have his *du'ās* accepted by Allāh, and that he makes sure that other people ask on his behalf. He might even ask you to make *du'ā* for him that he be guided!

This constitutes a very big mistake. While it is permissible to ask another person to make *du'ā* for one's self (as shall be discussed in a later section), it is improper to rely on that person totally, to the extent that one fails to perform *du'ā oneself*.

Instead, one should make *du'ā* to Allāh, and expect the best from Him, and hope for Allāh's Mercy. If Allāh responds to the *du'ā* of the *kāfir*, then surely the *du'ā* of a sinful Muslim has more right to be responded to!

18. To Cry Out Loud in Public

Although crying is covered in the etiquette of *du'ā*, a person must avoid excessive crying, or crying out loud, when he is in front of others. In some mosques, the entire congregation weeps and wails with a loud voice, such that it is possible to hear them from a long distance away. People flock to these mosques just because it is known that the congregation will cry. Such attitudes and habits are in contradiction to the Sunnah of the Prophet (ﷺ) and the practice of the pious predecessors. A person should try to control his crying in front of other people, for it is a private act of worship between him and his Creator. If, however, a person is overcome with emotion and cannot control himself, then he is excused, but it is a mistake to make it a continual habit in public.

19. To Make Excessively Long *Du'ā* in Congregation

Another common mistake that occurs in congregation is that the Imām prolongs the *du'ā* to an unnatural extent. He might stand up to an hour, invoking Allāh, while the people behind him become impatient and annoyed. The Imām must take into account that there are women and children, the sick and the weak, all behind him. He must be concerned for their needs as well. Hence why the Prophet (ﷺ) prohibited Mu'ādh from reciting a long sūrah while he was Imām, and he stated that this would cause hardship upon the Muslims. Likewise, the *du'ā* that is done in congregation should be of a moderate length, and cater to the needs of the whole community.

20. To Mention Himself Only if He is the Imām

It is reported that the Prophet (ﷺ), said:

Let no one be the Imām of a people, and then only mention himself in the *du'ā*, and leave them out. If he does so, then he has cheated them.²¹⁴

Although this ḥadīth might not be authentic, the meaning of it is applicable, as the Imām is responsible for the welfare of the entire congregation. Therefore, when he makes a *du'ā*, such as in the *witr* or *qunūt* prayer, he should not say, "O Allāh, forgive me, and increase my knowledge!" but rather, "O Allāh! Forgive us, and increase our knowledge," and so forth. This only applies to the *du'ā* that is done out loud. As for the *du'ā* that one does silently, such as in *sujūd* (prostration) or at the end of the prayer, then the Imām is allowed to pray only for himself.

²¹⁴ Reported by al-Tirmidhī (# 357), Abū Dāwūd (# 90), and Ahmad (5/250). Al-Tirmidhī said that it is *hasan*, but Ahmad Shākir pointed out that it might have some weakness in it (2/190). Al-Albānī stated that it is weak (*Da'i al-Jāmi'*, # 6334).

THE RECOMMENDED TIMES FOR *DU'Ā*

Of the great mercy of Allāh is that He has favoured certain times over others. Thus, He has distinguished these timings so that the worshipper can eagerly anticipate their arrival, and thus pray earnestly and sincerely. Had all timings been the same, the worshipper would not have had the enthusiasm and fervor that exists during more blessed times.

Therefore, it is important that the one who desires that his *du'ā* be answered utilise these times, and ensure that his *du'ā* be more frequent and sincere during them.

1. *Du'ā* in the Last Third of the Night

During this time, when most of creation is in a deep sleep, the true worshipper is awake, earnestly praying to his Creator, reflecting upon Allāh's creation, the heavens and earth. In fact, Allāh describes the true believers as those who:

وَبِالْأَسْحَارِ هُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

“...and, in the hours of dawn, they seek forgiveness from their Lord...”²¹⁵

Not only that, but Allāh Himself comes down to His servant, and opens for Him the doors of Mercy and Forgiveness. Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

²¹⁵ Sūrah *al-Dhāriyāt*, 18.

“Our Lord descends every night, during the last third of it, to the skies of this world, and asks: ‘Who is making *du’ā* to Me, so that I can respond to him? Who is asking Me, so that I can give him? Who is asking for My forgiveness, so that I can forgive him?’”²¹⁶

And ‘Amr ibn ‘Absah reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“The closest any worshipper can be to his Lord is during the last part of the night, so if you can be amongst those who remember Allāh at that time, then do so.”²¹⁷

This is a huge incentive, then, for any person who truly desires to come closer to Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, and wishes to have his sins forgiven, and his *du’ā* responded to, to wake up when everyone else is asleep, and remember Allāh privately, and all the while praying to Him.

Furthermore Abū Sa‘id and Abū Hurayrah both reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“Allāh waits until the first third of the night has passed, then He descends down to the skies of this world and says: ‘Is there any that seeks forgiveness? Is there any who wishes to repent? Is there any who is asking? Is there any who is making a *du’ā*?’ And this continues, until the break of dawn”.²¹⁸

In another wording:

“Our Lord – all Glory and Praise be to Him – comes down in the last third of the night to the skies of this world, and He says: ‘Who is there that is making a *du’ā*, so that I can respond to him? Who is there that is asking Me, so that I can give him? Who is there that is seeking my forgiveness, so that I can forgive him?’”²¹⁹

²¹⁶ Reported by al-Bukhārī and Muslim, from Abū Hurayrah, as reported in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi’* # 8021.

²¹⁷ Authentic, narrated by al-Tirmidhī, al-Nasā’i, and al-Hākim from ‘Amr ibn ‘Absah, and authenticated by al-Albānī in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi’* # 1173.

²¹⁸ Authentic, narrated by Ahmād and Muslim from Abū Hurayrah and Abū Sa‘id al-Khudrī.

²¹⁹ Reported by al-Bukhārī (#1145), Muslim (# 758) and others.

Hence why Abū Bakr al-Tartūshi said, “And this chapter is closed by stating: He is not a wise man who has a need to Allāh, yet he sleeps away his need at night!”²²⁰

So if a person wishes that his *du’ā* be answered, this is the best time to ask.

2. An Hour of the Night

In addition to the ḥadīth pertaining to *du’ā* at the last third of the night, there are also *ahadīth* informing us that there is a general time at night during which *du’ās* are responded to. The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

There is at night an hour, no Muslim happens to be asking Allāh any matter of this world or the Hereafter, except that he will be given it, and this (occurs) every night.²²¹

3. *Du’ā* When the *Adhān* is Called

This is based on the ḥadīth of the Prophet (ﷺ):

“Two (*du’ās*) are never rejected, or rarely rejected: the *du’ā* during the call for prayer, and the *du’ā* during the calamity, when the two armies attack each other”.²²²

In another ḥadīth,

“When the prayer is called, the doors of the skies are opened, and the *du’ā* is answered”²²³

And in another one,

“Seek the response to your *du’ās* when the armies meet, and the prayer is called, and when rain falls”.²²⁴

²²⁰ Al-Hilāli, p. 47.

²²¹ Reported by Muslim (# 757).

²²² Reported by Abū Dāwūd (# 2540), Ibn Mājah, and al-Hākim, from Sahl ibn Sa‘d, and authenticated by al-Albāni in *Sahīh al-Jāmi‘* # 3079.

²²³ Reported by al-Tayālisi in his *Musnad* (# 2106); authenticated in *al-Sahīhah*, # 1413.

²²⁴ Reported by al-Shāfi‘ī in his *al-Umm* (1/223); authenticated in *al-Sahīhah*, # 1469.

4. *Du'ā* Between the *Adhān* and *Iqāmah*

This is one of the best times for the prayer to be accepted, and what a great blessing it is! Five times every day, while a worshipper is waiting to offer his prayers to Allāh, he is given the opportunity to ask from Him his needs of this world and the Hereafter.

Anas ibn Mālik narrates that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“The *du'ā* said between the *adhān* and the *iqāmah* is not refused, therefore offer your *du'ās* (at this time)”.²²⁵

5. *Du'ā* During the *Ṣalāt*

This time is also one during which *du'ās* are answered and accepted by Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him. Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“People will have to stop from looking up at the sky while making *du'ā* during *ṣalāt*, or else Allāh will snatch their sight away.”²²⁶

Other narrations forbid looking up at the sky during prayer in general, and this narration shows that the prohibition is even stronger while one is making *du'ā*. This because one has a natural tendency to look upwards while making a *du'ā*, and, thus, the Prophet (ﷺ) mentioned *du'ā* explicitly in this narration.

Some of the postures of the *ṣalāt* during which the performance of *du'ā* has been narrated include the following:

1. After the initial *takbīr*, when one is starting the *ṣalāt*.
2. Before the *rukū'* and after one has finished reciting the Qur'ān – but this is only during the *witr* or other *qunūt* prayers.

²²⁵ Narrated by Ahmād, Abū Dāwūd (# 521) and al-Tirmidhi (# 212) from Anas ibn Mālik. Al-Tirmidhi considered it to be *hasan sahīh*, and Ahmād Shākir agreed with him (1/416). Also see *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 3408.

²²⁶ Narrated by Muslim, Ahmād, and al-Nasā'i, from Abū Hurayrah, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 5479.

3. After one has stood up from *rukū'*. Abū Hurayrah narrates the Prophet (ﷺ) used to say, after standing up from *rukū'*: “Allāh is Ever-Hearing to one who praises Him. Our Lord! To You belongs all praise, the weight of the Heavens, and the weight of the earth, and the weight of anything that You desire. O Allāh! cleanse me with ice and water, cleanse me of my sins and mistakes as a white garment is cleansed of dirt!”²²⁷
4. During the *rukū'* itself, for the Prophet (ﷺ) used to say during it: “Glorified be You, O Allāh, our Lord, and be Praised! O Allāh, forgive me!”²²⁸
5. During the *sujūd*, and this was the posture during which the Prophet (ﷺ) made most of his *du'ās*.
6. While sitting between the two *sajdahs*.
7. After the final *tashahhud*, and before the end of the prayer.

These postures are in addition to the *du'ās* that he (ﷺ) used to do while actually reciting the Qur'ān. Hudhayfah narrated in this respect:

“I prayed one night behind the Prophet (ﷺ), and he started reciting Sūrah *al-Baqarah*. I thought to myself, ‘He will surely stop after a hundred verses.’ However, (after he reached a hundred verses), he went on, so I said to myself, ‘He will surely finish the Sūrah in this *rak'ah*'. When he finished *al-Baqarah*, I thought, ‘He will surely go into *rukū'* now’, but he started Sūrah *al-Nisā*, and continued reciting it until he finished. Then he started reciting Sūrah *Āl-'Imrān*, and he completed its recitation! He was reciting in a very gentle and unhurried manner. Whenever he read a verse in which Allāh was glorified, he

²²⁷ Narrated by Muslim (476) from 'Abdullāh ibn Abi Awfā.

²²⁸ Reported by al-Bukhāri and Muslim.

would glorify Allāh, and whenever he read a verse which requested something (from Allāh), he would request it, and whenever he read a verse that sought refuge in Allāh, he would seek refuge in Allāh....”²²⁹

So when a person is reciting the Qur’ān in a voluntary prayer, they are encouraged to make *du’ā* whenever one occurs in the Qur’ān. This is only for voluntary prayer, as for the obligatory prayers, it is not encouraged.

6. *Du’ā* while Prostrating

This is the most noble posture that a worshipper can be in, for it is the epitome of humility and submissiveness. And how can it not be, when a person in prostration lowers his face – the most noble and sacred part of his body – to the dust, seeking the pleasure of his Lord? This is why this posture is the most beloved by Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him. Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“The closest any worshipper can be to his Lord is while he is in prostration, so increase your *du’ās* in it”.²³⁰

For this reason, the Prophet (ﷺ) was prohibited by Allāh from reciting the Qur’ān while in a state of *rukū’* or *sujūd*, and he (ﷺ), in turn, prohibited the Muslims from this also. Ibn ‘Abbās narrated that once the Prophet (ﷺ) lifted the curtain from his house and looked into the mosque, and the people were lined in rows behind Abū Bakr (and this was during the illness from which he (ﷺ) died). He then said:

“O people! There is nothing left of prophethood except a true dream, a Muslim sees it himself or someone else sees it for him (i.e. he sees the other person in a dream). And I have been prohibited from reciting the Qur’ān while in *rukū’* or *sujūd*, so

²²⁹ Narrated by Muslim and al-Nasā’i, from Hudhayfah ibn al-Yamān.

²³⁰ Reported by Muslim, Abū Dāwūd, al-Nasā’i and others, from Abū Hurayrah, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi’* # 1175.

during *ruku'*, glorify your Lord, and during *sujūd*, exert yourself in making *du'ā*, for it is very likely that you will be responded to".²³¹

Therefore, recitation of the Qur'aan during these two postures is discouraged, and instead the worshipper should praise and glorify Allāh. During *sujūd* he should increase his *du'ās* to his Creator, as they are likely to be responded to.

7. While Reciting *al-Fātihah*

There are many blessings contained within Sūrah *al-Fātihah*, and of these is the fact that Allāh accepts the *du'ā* that is present in the Sūrah. The person recites it sincerely, fully aware of its meanings. Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

Allāh has said: I have divided the ṣalāt between My servant and Me in two halves, and My servant will have what he asks for. So when the servant says, '*Alhamdu lillāhi Rabb il-'Ālamīn*', Allāh responds, 'My servant has praised Me!' And when he says, '*Al-Rahmān al-Rahīm*' Allāh responds, 'My servant has glorified Me'. And when he says, '*Mālik yawm al-Dīn*', Allāh responds, 'My servant has exalted Me'. And when he says, '*Iyyāka na'budu wa iyyāka nasta'in*', Allāh says, 'This is between My servant and I, and My servant shall have what he desires'. And when he says, '*Ihdina al-Sirāt al-Mustaqim...*' Allāh says, 'This is for My servant, and he will get what he desires'.²³²

So in this ḥadīth, there is a great incentive for us to recite Sūrah *al-Fātihah* in every prayer with great humility and reflection, so that it is possible that we are given what we ask.

²³¹ Narrated by Muslim, Abū Dāwūd, and Ahmād as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 2746.

²³² Reported by Muslim (# 395) and others.

8. After *al-Fātiḥah*

Likewise, after finishing the recitation of Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah* in ṣalāt, one is encouraged to say, ‘Āmīn’ out loud, for the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

When the Imām says ‘Āmīn’ then recite it behind him (as well), because whoever’s Āmīn coincides with the Āmīn of the angels will have all of his sins forgiven.²³³

9. *Du’ā* Before the End of Ṣalāt

After a person has finished his *tashahhud*, and before he actually says *salām*, he should supplicate with any *du’ā* that he likes, as this is one of the times of response.

Ibn Mas’ūd narrates: I was once praying, and the Prophet (ﷺ), Abū Bakr, and ‘Umar (were all present). When I sat down (in the final *tashahhud*), I praised Allāh, then sent *salāms* on the Prophet (ﷺ), then started praying for myself. At this, the Prophet (ﷺ), said:

Ask, and you shall be given it! Ask, and you shall be given it!²³⁴

Another proof of this is the ḥadīth given in the following section.

10. *Du’ā* After the Ṣalāt

There are numerous narrations that show that this time period is one during which *du’ās* are answered. Abū Umāmah al-Bāhili asked the Prophet (ﷺ), “O Messenger of Allāh! Which *du’ā* is the most likely to be responded to?” The Prophet (ﷺ), replied:

In the last part of the night, and after the obligatory prayers”.²³⁵

In fact, the Prophet (ﷺ) stressed this time period to those whom he loved, for he said to Mu’ādh ibn Jabal:

²³³ Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 780), Muslim (# 410) and others.

²³⁴ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 593) who said that it is *hasan sahīh*, and it is as he said. Also see *al-Mishkāt*, # 931.

²³⁵ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 3499) and others. Al-Tirmidhi considered it to be *hasan*, and al-Albānī agreed with him (see his foonote on *Mishkāt*, # 1231).

O Mu'ādh! I swear by Allāh, I love you. Therefore, do not forget to say after each prayer, 'O Allāh help me to remember You, and to thank You, and to perfect my worship for You'.²³⁶

It should be mentioned that there is a difference of opinion amongst scholars over the exact meaning of '..after the obligatory prayers', and this stems from the Arabic word that is used to convey the meaning of 'after', for the word used is *dubur*. Some scholars, such as Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah, considered the meaning of this ḥadīth to apply to the time period *before* one says the final *salām* of the prayer, and after one has finished reciting the *tashahhud*. So, according to those that follow this opinion, the word *dubur* would translate as 'at the end', and not, 'after'. According to this opinion, the time period would be the same as that mentioned in the previous section.

However, other scholars understand this ḥadīth to mean the time period after the prayer finishes, and the word carries both meanings, as Ibn al-Qayyim mentioned.²³⁷

11. *Du'ā* when the Armies Meet

During this critical period, when the Muslim is facing the enemy in battle, at a place where life and death meet, the *du'ā* of a worshipper is accepted by Allāh. Proof for this has already been given, and that is the narration of Sahl ibn Sa'd, who confirmed that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"Two (*du'ās*) are never rejected, or rarely rejected: the *du'ā* during the call for prayer, and the *du'ā* during the calamity, when the two armies attack each other".²³⁸

In another narration:

²³⁶ Authentic, narrated by Abū Dāwūd, Aḥmad and al-Nasā'i, from Mu'ādh ibn Jabal, and authenticated by al-Albānī in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 7969.

²³⁷ See *Zād al-Ma'ād*, 1/305.

²³⁸ Reported by Abū Dāwūd (# 2540), Ibn Mājah, and al-Hākim, from Sahl ibn Sa'd, and authenticated by al-Albānī in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 3079.

“Seek the response to your *du’ās* when the armies meet, and when the prayer is called, and when rain falls”.²³⁹

12. An Hour on Friday

There is a special hour on Friday, during which all prayers are accepted and answered by Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him. This is part of the blessings that Allāh has blessed this day with, over all the other days of the week.

Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“On Friday, there is an hour during which, if any Muslim is standing in front of Allāh in *ṣalāt*, and asking Allah for something good, he will be granted his request.”

Then he made a sign with his hands, showing that it was a very short period of time.²⁴⁰

There are numerous opinions as to the exact hour of Friday during which this occurs, but two opinions are the strongest: when the Imām sits down between the two *khuṭbahs* until the end of the *khuṭbah*, and after the ‘Aṣr prayer until the *Maghrib* prayer. Ibn al-Qayyim preferred the second over the first one.²⁴¹ This because of the following ḥadīth:

Friday has twelve hours (or parts to it). There is one hour during which if a Muslim asks Allāh anything, Allāh will give it to him, so find it during the last hour after ‘Aṣr.²⁴²

This is also the opinion of the vast majority of early scholars as also of the Prophet’s (ﷺ) Companions – that this hour occurs after ‘Aṣr prayer, right before sunset.²⁴³

²³⁹ Reported by al-Shāfi‘ī in his *al-Umm* (1/223); authenticated in *al-Ṣaḥīḥah*, # 1469.

²⁴⁰ Narrated by al-Bukhārī (935) from Abū Hurayrah.

²⁴¹ *Zād al-Ma’ād*, 1/378-396.

²⁴² Reported by Abū Dāwūd (# 926 of *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Sunan*) and al-Nasā’i (# 1316 of *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Sunan*).

²⁴³ See al-Hilālī’s discussion of this point in his book, pp. 50-55.

13. When Waking up at Night

When a person wakes up in the middle of the night, only to go back to sleep again, if he remembers Allāh at this time, his *du'ā* will be accepted.

The Prophet (ﷺ) stated:

Whoever wakes up at night, and says, ‘*Lā ilāha illa Allāh Wahdahu lā sharīka lah, lahu al-mulk wa lahu al-hamd wa huwa alā kulli shay'in Qadir. Alhamdu lillah, wa Subhān Allāh, wa lā ilāha illa Allāh, wa Allāhu akbar, wa lā hawla wa lā quwwata illa bi Allāh*’, and then says, ‘O Allāh, forgive me!’ or makes a *du'ā*, then he will be responded to. And if he performs *wudū* and prays, then his prayer will be accepted.²⁴⁴

14. After Performing *Wudū*

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

There is no one amongst you that makes *wudū*, and does so perfectly, and then says, ‘I testify that there is no deity worthy of worship except Allāh. He is alone, having no partners. And I bear witness and testify that Muḥammad is His slave and messenger’, except that all eight doors of Paradise are opened for him, and he can enter into it through whichever one he pleases.²⁴⁵

In this ḥadīth, there is an indication that *du'ā* at this time has a greater chance of being responded to, as all the doors of Paradise are opened to the believer.

15. Before Drinking Zam Zam

Before drinking Zam Zam, one is encouraged to make *du'ā*, as the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

The water of Zam Zam is for whatever it has been drunk for.²⁴⁶

²⁴⁴ Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 1154) and others.

²⁴⁵ Reported by Muslim (# 234) and others.

²⁴⁶ Narrated by Ahmād (3/357) and Ibnu Mājah (# 3062). Al-Ajlūni considered it to be a good *isnād* and al-Albānī considered it *sahīh* (*Sahīh al-Jāmi'*, # 5502).

The meaning of this ḥadīth is that whatever *du’ā* you make before drinking Zam Zam, it will be given you.

16. *Du’ā* During Ramaḍān

The month of Ramaḍān is a blessed month, during which the Qur’ān was revealed, and the process of inspiration started upon the Prophet (ﷺ). Therefore, the *du’ā* of Ramaḍān is a blessed *du’ā*, and this can be inferred from the Prophet’s (ﷺ) ḥadīth:

When Ramaḍān comes, the Doors of Mercy (in one narration: of Paradise) are opened, and the Doors of Hell are closed, and the Shayātīn are chained up.²⁴⁷

So it can be inferred from this ḥadīth that *du’ā* during Ramaḍān has a greater chance of being accepted, as the Gates of Paradise and Mercy are opened.

17. *Du’ā* on ‘The Night of Decree’

During this blessed night,²⁴⁸ when the angels descend down to earth with the angel Jibril, and when the earth is overwhelmed with peace and serenity until the break of dawn, and when the doors of Paradise are opened, the worshipper is encouraged to turn to Allāh, and to ask of his needs for this world and the Hereafter.

As Allāh says:

إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ ۝ وَمَا أَدْرِنَاكَ مَا لِلَّهِ الْقَدْرُ ۝
لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ أَلْفِ شَهْرٍ ۝ نَزَّلَ الْمَلَكِكَهُ وَالرُّوحُ
فِيهَا بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ مِّنْ كُلِّ أَمْرٍ ۝ سَلَّمَ هِيَ حَتَّىٰ مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ ۝

We have revealed it (the Qur’ān) on the Night of Decree. And what will make you understand what the Night of Decree is?

²⁴⁷ Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 1899), Muslim (# 1079) and others.

²⁴⁸ The Night of Decree is one of the odd nights of the last ten nights of Ramaḍān.

The Night of Decree is better than a thousand months. The angels come down, and the Holy Spirit, in it, with the Permission of their Lord, with all decrees. Peace! (It lasts) Until the break of dawn.²⁴⁹

'Ā'ishah narrated that she asked the Prophet (ﷺ): "O Messenger of Allāh! What *du'ā* should I make on *Laylat al-Qadr* (the Night of Decree)?" He (ﷺ) answered:

"Say, 'O Allāh! You are Forgiving, and love to forgive, so forgive me!'"²⁵⁰

18. *Du'ā* Inside the Ka'bah

The Ka'bah is the holiest of all places, and the first mosque to be built for mankind. It is a sanctuary that has no comparison in the entire world. Therefore, it is no surprise that *du'ā* at this blessed place has greater chances of being answered.

Usāmah ibn Zayd reported: "When the Prophet (ﷺ), entered the House (Ka'bah), he made *du'ā* in all of its corners".²⁵¹

Of course, the obvious question that everyone will ask in our times is: "But it is not possible to go inside the Ka'bah except with great difficulty!" Know then that the *hijr* (the semi-circular attachment that is opposite the Yemeni-corner and Black-stone wall) is actually a part of the Ka'bah, and prayer inside the *hijr* is exactly the same as praying inside the physical structure of the Ka'bah. This because of the fact that the *original* Ka'bah built by Ibrāhīm was a rectangle, and its foundations included the area that is now the *hijr*. The only reason that the *hijr* is not included in the present structure is because the Quraysh, when they re-built the Ka'bah, ran out of materials to complete its original structure. Therefore, they were forced to leave out the portion that is known today as the *hijr*. When

²⁴⁹ Sūrah *al-Qadr*.

²⁵⁰ Narrated by al-Tirmidhī, Ibn Mājah, and al-Hākim and authenticated in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 4423.

²⁵¹ Reported by Muslim (2/968) and others.

the Prophet (ﷺ) re-conquered Makkah, he expressed his desire to 'Ā'ishah that he wanted to rebuild the Ka'bah upon the original foundations of Ibrāhim, but he feared that the new Muslims would not be able to handle such a dramatic change, so he left it on its present foundations.

Therefore, one should be eager to pray in the *hijr*, and make *du'ā* in it as well, for it is equivalent to praying in the actual Ka'bah.

19. *Du'ā* at Ṣafā and Marwa

It is narrated in the authentic Sunnah that the Prophet (ﷺ) would make long *du'ās* at Ṣafā and Marwa,²⁵² so the Muslim who is eager to follow the Sunnah of the Prophet (ﷺ) should do likewise.

20. *Du'ā* After Stoning the Jamarāt

Likewise, it is narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) would stone the small *Jamarah* (one of the three pillars that is stoned in the last three days of Hajj), then face the qiblah, raise his hands, and make *du'ā* for a long time. He would then stone the middle *Jamarah* and do the same. When he stoned the large *Jamarah*, he would depart without making any *du'ā*.²⁵³

21. *Du'ā* on the Day of 'Arafah

Although *du'ā* during the entire Hajj is a great act of worship, *du'ā* on this particular day is of even greater importance. The Day of 'Arafah is the essence and pinnacle of Hajj. On this great and momentous day, when millions of worshippers gather together at one plain, from every single corner of the globe, with only one purpose in mind – to respond to the call of their Creator – during this auspicious day, Allāh does not refuse the requests of His worshippers.

²⁵² Reported by Muslim (# 1218) and others.

²⁵³ Reported by al-Bukhāri (#1753) and others.

'Amr ibn al-'Ās narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"The best of all *du'ā* is the one given on the Day of 'Arafah, and the best statement that I or any of the prophets before me have said, is, 'There is no deity worthy of worship, He is One, and He has no Partners. To Him belongs the Dominion, to Him is given all Praise, and He is aware of all things'.²⁵⁴

22. The First Ten Days of Dhul-Hijjah

The Prophet (ﷺ) stated:

There are no days during which good deeds are more beloved to Allāh than during these ten days.²⁵⁵

This ḥadīth shows the general superiority of this time, and as *du'ā* is one of the most beloved acts of worship, we are encouraged to make *du'ā* during these ten days.

23. While Visiting the Sick

Umm Salamah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"When you visit the sick, or the dead (body before its burial) then say good, because the angels say, *Āmin* to whatever you say."²⁵⁶

24. When the Soul of a Person is Taken

During this frightening occasion, when a person is in the last stages of life, and is about to enter his life of eternity, bystanders should not make any *du'ā* except for good. This because the angels of death are waiting nearby, to take the soul of the person, and they say *Āmin* to every *du'ā* made at this occasion.

Umm Salamah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) entered upon Abū

²⁵⁴ Narrated by al-Tirmidhi, from 'Abdullāh ibn 'Amr ibn al-'Ās, and authenticated by al-Albāni in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 3274.

²⁵⁵ Reported by al-Bukhāri (# 969) and others.

²⁵⁶ Reported by Muslim (# 2126) and others.

Salamah (while he was on his death bed), and his eyes had fixed into a stare (i.e. he had died), so the Prophet (ﷺ) closed his eyelids, and said:

“When the soul leaves the body, the eyes follow it”.

At this, the people of Abū Salamah’s house began crying, and the Prophet (ﷺ) further said:

“Do not ask for yourselves anything but good, for the angels will say *Āmīn* to all that you ask for. O Allāh, forgive Abū Salamah, and raise his ranks among those who are guided...”²⁵⁷

Therefore, whenever a person is in the presence of one who is about to die, he should pray to Allāh for all that is good, for the dying person, his family, and for himself.

This *hadith* also explains why the eyes of those who are dead are always found to be in a stare, looking upwards, since the eyes follow the soul as it leaves upwards in the hands of the angels of death.

25. When Rain Falls

This is a time when the blessings of Allāh descend from the Heavens, and so it is also one of the times when the *du’ā* of a worshipper is accepted.

Sahl ibn Sa’d narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“Two are the *du’ās* that are never returned: the *du’ā* made when the prayer is being called, and at the time of rainfall”.²⁵⁸

Plus there is the *hadith* that has already been given, namely:

“Seek the response to your *du’ās* when the armies meet, and the prayer is called, and when rain falls”.²⁵⁹

²⁵⁷ Narrated by Muslim, Abū Dāwūd and Aḥmad, as mentioned in *Sahih al-Jāmi* # 7266.

²⁵⁸ Narrated by Abū Dāwūd (# 3540) and al-Hākim (2/114), who considered it to be *sahīh*, al-Dhahabī agrees with him, as did al-Albānī in *Sahīh al-Jāmi* # 3078.

²⁵⁹ Reported by al-Shāfi’ī in his *al-Umm* (1/223); authenticated in *al-Sahīhah*, # 1469.

26. Before *Zuhr*

The Prophet (ﷺ), would pray four *rak'ahs* after the sun had reached its zenith (but before *Zuhr*), and he said,

This is an hour during which the gates of the skies are opened, and I like that some of my good acts are raised up (at this time).²⁶⁰

In this ḥadīth is an indication that a *du'ā* at this time (after the sun reaches its zenith but before the time of *Zuhr*) has more chances of being responded to, as the gates of the Heavens are opened.

27. At the Crowing of a Rooster

Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"When you hear a rooster crowing, then ask Allāh for His Bounties, for it has seen an angel, and when you hear a donkey braying, then seek refuge in Allāh from *Shaytān*, for it has seen a *Shaytān*."²⁶¹

Qādī 'Iyād said, in reference to this ḥadīth:

"It is as if (the reason that one is asked to make *du'ā* when he hears the rooster crow) is that it is likely that the angel will say *Āmin* to the person's *du'ā*, and ask for his forgiveness, and testify to his sincerity and humbleness. And when (he hears a donkey braying), he should seek refuge from Allāh for the evil that the *Shaytān* can cause him, and the evil thoughts that he can whisper to him, so at this occasion the worshipper is told to turn to Allāh for protection..."

²⁶⁰ Reported by Ahmad (3/411), al-Tirmidhi (# 478) and others. Al-Tirmidhi considered it *hasan gharib*, and Ahmad Shākir considered it *sahih* (2/343).

²⁶¹ Narrated by al-Bukhāri, Muslim and Ahmad, as mentioned in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 611.

CONDITIONS DURING WHICH *DU'Ā* IS ANSWERED

After a discussion of the times during which the *du'ā* is likely to be answered, it is relevant to discuss the conditions during which a worshipper's *du'ā* is likely to be responded to.

1. The Person who has been Wronged

If a person has been wronged by someone, Allāh accepts the *du'ā* of that person against the person that wronged him. This 'wrong' could be that he was cheated of his rights, oppressed, persecuted, slandered, or any other form of wrong that a person may be inflicted with.

The Prophet (ﷺ) mentioned in numerous *ahadith* that a Muslim should fear the *du'ā* of he who has been wronged, for he (ﷺ) said:

"Fear the *du'ā* of he who has been wronged, for verily it ascends to the skies faster than sparks (of light)".²⁶²

And Anas ibn Mālik reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"Fear the *du'ā* of he who has been wronged, even if he is a disbeliever, for there remains no veil between it".²⁶³

This hadith means that there is no veil between it and Allāh, and Allāh responds to the *du'ā* of the person who has been wronged.

²⁶² Narrated by al-Hākim from Ibn 'Umar, and authenticated in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 118.

²⁶³ Narrated by Ahmad and Abū Ya'la, and authenticated in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 119.

This ḥadīth also shows that there is no difference between doing wrong to a Muslim or to a disbeliever, and that both of their *du'ās* are answered by Allāh. If this is the case of the disbeliever, then how much more so the sinful Muslim! In fact, the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

The *du'ā* of one who has been wronged is responded to, even if he is a *fāsiq* (evil person), for his evil will only be against himself.²⁶⁴

So even a sinful Muslim will be responded to, for his sin will be against him, and will not prevent his *du'ā* from being answered.

In another narration we are told,

Three people's *du'ās* are never rejected: the one who is fasting, until he breaks his fast; the just ruler; and the one who has been wronged. Allāh raises it above the clouds, and the doors of the skies are opened for it, and the Lord says, 'By My Honour and Glory! I will help you, even if it be after some time!'²⁶⁵

This is a very severe warning to the one who wrongs others, and a comfort and solace to one who has been wronged. Allāh has sworn that He will, of a surety, come to the aid of the one who has been wronged.

It is appropriate here to quote the story of the noble Companion, Sa'd ibn Abi Waqās, when 'Umar appointed him governor over Kūfah. Some people of Kūfah complained to 'Umar about Sa'd, so 'Umar sent forth his servants to go around the *masjids* of Kūfah, asking the people's opinion about Sa'd. Wherever the messengers went, they could only find people praising Sa'd, except in one *masjid*, where a man by the name of Abū Sa'd stood up and said: "If you

²⁶⁴ Reported by al-Tayālisi in his *Musnad* (# 1266). See *al-Sahīhah*, # 767.

²⁶⁵ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 3598), who declared it to be *hasan*. However, al-Albāni pointed out that it has a very slight weakness in it in *al-Da'i'ifah*, # 1358. Although it is weak with this wording, the phrase pertinent to the response of the *du'ā* is definitely authentic, as al-Albāni himself points out in *al-Sahīhah*, # 870.

are really asking us by Allāh, then know that he was not just in his judgements, nor did he distribute the booty equally, nor was he easy with us”.

At that, Sa'd stood up and said: “O Allāh! If he is lying, then take away his sight, and give him a long life, and make trials afflict him!”

The narrator of this event states: “I saw him after a long time, blind, his eyelids were drooping (out of old age), and he used to harass the little girls as they walked in the alleys. Whenever he was asked, ‘How are you?’ he would respond, ‘I am an old man, great trials have befallen me! The *du'ā* of Sa'd has been inflicted upon me’”.²⁶⁶

In another incident, a woman accused Sa'id ibn Zayd, one of the Prophet's (ﷺ) famous Companions of stealing some of her property. They appeared before the ruler, and Sa'id prayed, “O Allāh! If you know her to be lying, then make her blind, and make her grave in her own house”. The narrator of this incident said, “I saw her (later on), blind. She used to walk touching the walls, and say, ‘The *du'ā* of Sa'id has afflicted me!’ Once, she passed by a well inside her house, and fell into it, so it became her grave”.²⁶⁷

In these narrations we see the great miracle that Allāh blessed both Sa'd and Sa'id with, and we also see the dangers of abusing others. Is there not a lesson in this story for those that wrongly accuse other Muslims of matters that they are free of? And how many situations have occurred, where the one that has been wronged has raised his hands to Allāh, and seen with his own eyes the response of his *du'ā*. So beware, O Muslim, of oppressing other people in any form, and take comfort and solace, O you who have been wronged, that Allāh will indeed respond to your *du'ā*.

²⁶⁶ Reported by al-Bukhāri (# 755), Ahmad (1/175) and others.

²⁶⁷ Reported by Muslim (# 1610), and others.

2. The One in Severe Circumstances

When a person finds himself in a grave crisis, and his heart is about to shatter with grief and fear, at this point, he turns to Allāh with a heart like that of no other person. The quality of sincerity that he displays, and the desperate need that he feels for the Mercy of his Lord, is so strong and pure that it is a *du'ā* that is answered in all situations, regardless even of whether the person is a Muslim or not! Yes, even the *du'ā* of the *kāfir* is sometimes accepted, and that is part of the perfection of Allāh's Lordship, for He is the *Rabb* of the Muslim and the *kāfir*.

Allāh describes Himself as:

أَمْنَ يُحِبُّ الْمُضطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ

Is not He (the One) who responds to the distressed one when he calls out to Him?²⁶⁸

So if Allāh responds even to the disbeliever in this situation, then how about the sinful Muslim? And how about the sincere, pious believer, how can he give up hope of being answered?

Al-Qurṭubī wrote: "Allāh has guaranteed the response of the *du'ā* of the one in distress, as He Himself informed us of this (guarantee). And the reason for this is that the one in distress will turn to Him with a pure sincerity, cutting his hope off from all other sources. And sincerity to Him is the cause of (gaining) His protection, regardless of whether it emanates from a *kāfir* or Muslim, evil or pious!"²⁶⁹

3. After a Calamity

One of the occasions in which the *du'ā* of a person is answered is after a calamity has befallen him. However, it is necessary that the person display patience and satisfaction at Allāh's decree, and not wail or lament over his misfortune.

²⁶⁸ Sūrah *al-Naml*, 62.

²⁶⁹ *Al-Jāmi' li Ahkām al-Qur'ān*, 13/223.

Umm Salamah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

There is no Muslim that is afflicted with a calamity, and he says what Allāh has commanded him to say: ‘To Allāh we belong and to Him we will return! O Allāh! Give me the rewards (of being patient over) this calamity, and grant me something better than it to replace it,’ except that Allāh will give him something better to replace it.

Umm Salamah said, “So when (my husband) Abū Salamah died, I said this *du’ā*, but could not help thinking, ‘Who is better than Abū Salamah (i.e. no one can replace Abū Salamah)?’ Then the Prophet (ﷺ) himself sent me a messenger proposing to me, so Allāh blessed me with someone better than Abū Salamah”.²⁷⁰

4. The Traveller

The person who has left his house, and is on a journey, is a stranger in the land that he travels to, alone and away from his family and friends. As such, Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him, sends His Mercy upon a traveller, especially if he is travelling for the sake of knowledge or with the intention of performing any other act of worship, such as pilgrimage or jihād.

A traveller has been guaranteed that his *du’ā* will be answered, for the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“Three are the *du’ās* that are responded to, there is no doubt concerning them: the *du’ā* of he who has been wronged, the traveller, and the *du’ā* of the father for his son”.²⁷¹

If this is the case of the average traveller who is travelling for worldly reasons, then it applies even more when the person is travelling for religious reasons, such as desiring to increase his knowledge, or visit his parents, or visit a Muslim brother.

²⁷⁰ Narrated by Muslim (# 918), Abū Dāwūd (# 3119), al-Tirmidhi (# 3511) and others. The addition of Umm Salamah’s story is found in some of the books of *sīrah*.

²⁷¹ Narrated by Abū Dāwūd (# 1535), al-Tirmidhi (# 1905), and Ahmad, and authenticated in *Sahīh al-Jāmi’* # 3031.

5. The Father Against his Son or for his Son

The proof for this condition has been mentioned in the previous ḥadīth. In another wording of the ḥadīth, the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

Three are the *du'ās* that are responded to ... the *du'ā* of the father against his son.²⁷²

The *du'ā* of a father for his son could be a *du'ā* of blessings and mercy for him if the father is content and happy with his son. On the other hand, the father can make a *du'ā* against his son, if the son does not treat his father properly. In this, there is a strong encouragement to Muslims to treat their parents with kindness, and to avoid causing distress to them in any way. This is also a warning to parents not to rush in making a *du'ā* against their children, for they might make a *du'ā* in a state of anger which they would later regret.

The *du'ā* of the mother is also included in this ḥadīth, for the right of the mother is even greater than that of the father. The *du'ā* of the parents for their daughters comes under this ḥadīth as well, since the rulings applicable to men also apply to women unless there exists evidence to the contrary.

The story of Jurayj and his mother was mentioned earlier, and this story also proves this point. When Jurayj's mother prayed against him because he did not obey her, Allāh responded to her *du'ās*.

6. The Son for the Father

While the father is alive, the son can benefit from him by pleasing him, thus ensuring that he makes *du'ā* for his son. After the father dies, then the son must repay some of the sacrifices that the father made for him, and part of this can be done by sincerely praying for him after his death.

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

²⁷² Narrated by al-Bukhārī in his *Adab al-Mufrad* (# 481) and authenticated in *Sahih al-Adab* (# 372).

When a person dies, all of his actions are cut off except from three (matters): a *sadaqah jāriyah*,²⁷³ or a pious son that prays for him, or some knowledge (that he gave) that others still benefit from.²⁷⁴

The Qur’ān itself commands this, for Allāh says:

وَأَخْفِضْ لَهُمَا جَنَاحَ الْذِلِّ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَقُلْ رَبِّ أَرْحَمَهُمَا
كَارِبَيَانِي صَغِيرًا ﴿٢٦﴾

And lower unto them the wings of humility and mercy, and say, ‘O My Lord! Have mercy on them, even as they took care of me while I was young’.²⁷⁵

So the pious son should make a point of regularly praying for his deceased parents, for this is the least that he can do to repay them for their kindness and care. Likewise, the daughter too should pray for her parents, as the ḥadīth applies to both son and daughter.

This does not mean that a person should not pray for his parents if they are alive, for of course this too is one of the rights that the parents have over the child.

7. The One who is Fasting

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

Three *du’ās* are never rejected: the *du’ā* of the father, and the *du’ā* of the one fasting, and the *du’ā* of the traveller.²⁷⁶

In another narration, it is reported that he (ﷺ) said:

Three people’s *du’ās* are never rejected: the one who is fasting, until he breaks his fast; the just ruler; and the one who has

²⁷³ An act of charity that lasts for a period of time, such as building a *masjid*, or a Muslim school, etc.

²⁷⁴ Reported by Muslim (# 1631), Abū Dāwūd (# 2880) and others.

²⁷⁵ Sūrah *al-Isrā*, 24.

²⁷⁶ Reported by al-Bayhaqī in his *Sunan* (3/345) and others. Al-Albānī declared it to be authentic in *al-Ṣahīhah*, # 1797.

been wronged. Allāh raises it above the clouds, and the doors of the skies are opened for it, and the Lord says, ‘By My Honour and Glory! I will help you, even if it be after some time!’²⁷⁷

The preceding ḥadīth shows that the one who is fasting can make *du’ā* throughout the day, and his *du’ā* will be responded to. In a third ḥadīth, the time just before breaking the fast has been specified, so a person should strive even more at this particular time to be sincere in his *du’ā*. The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

Indeed, the one who is fasting has – while he is about to break his fast – a *du’ā* that is not rejected”.²⁷⁸

8. The Person Reciting the Qur’ān

It has been authentically narrated that peace and tranquility descend on the one who recites the Qur’ān, as do the angels. Therefore, after reciting any portion of the Qur’ān, we are encouraged to make a *du’ā*, as it is more likely to be responded to.²⁷⁹

Likewise, when we finish reciting the entire Qur’ān, we are also encouraged to make a *du’ā*, just as the famous Companion Anas ibn Mālik, did when he called his family, and make a *du’ā* as soon as he had finished reciting the Qur’ān.²⁸⁰

²⁷⁷ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 3598), who declared it to be *hasan*. However, al-Albāni pointed out that it has a very slight weakness in it in *al-Da’ifah*, # 1358.

²⁷⁸ Reported by Ibn Mājah (# 1753) and others. Al-Būsayrī said (2/350), “Its *isnād* is *sahīh*,” and al-Hāfiẓ Ibn Hajar declared it to be *hasan* (see al-Qaḥṭāni, p. 121). However, al-Albāni did not agree with them, and declared it to be *da’if* in his *al-Irwā*, # 921. It seems that the ḥadīth has a very slight weakness in it, and Allāh knows best.

²⁷⁹ Bakr Abū Zayd, *Tas-hīh al-Du’ā*, p. 33.

²⁸⁰ For this report, and others, see the excellent tract by Shaykh Bakr Abū Zayd, *Marwiyyāt Du’ā al-Khatm al-Qur’ān*. It should be mentioned that those narrations in which the Prophet (ﷺ) is reported to have said that there is a *du’ā* that is accepted after finishing the Qur’ān are all fabricated, or very weak.

9. The Person Performing Hajj, 'Umrah or Jihād

These three types of people have all left their homes solely for the sake of performing an act of worship to please Allāh, and, thus, they are like Allāh's guests. Therefore, as soon as they leave their homes, they are under the special protection and care of Allāh.

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"The person who is fighting in the way of Allāh, and the person going for Hajj, and the person going for 'Umrah are (like) Allāh's delegates. Their *du'as* are responded to, and their requests are given."²⁸¹

In another wording of this ḥadīth, the Prophet (ﷺ), said,

The people performing Hajj and 'Umrah are the delegates of Allāh. He called them and they responded, and they asked Him, so He gave them (their requests).²⁸²

Such is the Mercy and Generosity of Allāh, that He considers these three people to be like His delegates, and treats them with the utmost kindness, granting their every request.

10. The *Du'ā* for a Person in his Absence

Abū al-Dardā reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"There is no Muslim worshipper who prays for his brother (Muslim) in his absence except that an angel says, 'And to you be the same!'"²⁸³

And Safwān ibn 'Abdillāh narrated: "I went to Syria, and visited Abū al-Dardā in his home, but he was not present when I arrived. Umm al-Dardā asked me, 'Are you going to perform Hajj this year?' I replied that I was, so she said, 'In that case, do not forget to pray to

²⁸¹ Reported by Ibn Mājah, Ibn Hibbān, and al-Ṭabarānī, from Ibn 'Umar, and authenticated in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 4171.

²⁸² Reported by al-Bazzār (# 1153). See *al-Silsilah al-Sāhiyah*, # 1820.

²⁸³ Reported by Muslim and Abū Dāwūd, from Abū al-Dardā, as mentioned in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 5737.

Allāh for us for good, for the Prophet (ﷺ) used to say:

“The *du’ā* of a Muslim for his brother in his absence is responded to. There is an angel in front of him that has been assigned to him; every time he makes a *du’ā* for his brother with good, the angel assigned to him says, ‘Āmin! And to you the same’”.²⁸⁴

In this situation, the *du’ā* must be purely for the sake of Allāh, since a Muslim will love his brother Muslim only for the sake of Allāh, and this is the only factor that will cause him to make a *du’ā* for his brother in his absence.

One of the scholars wrote, “In this hadith there is a point of benefit to be obtained, and that is: if your *du’ā* is responded to because your brother is absent from you, then we hope that the angel’s *du’ā* for you will also be responded to because you are absent from the angel!”²⁸⁵

It is reported that the pious predecessors would make a *du’ā* for their brothers when they themselves were in need of that *du’ā*, since they knew that this type of *du’ā* was responded to.

One can imagine what effects such true brotherhood stir up in a Muslim community – where every Muslim is praying for his brother Muslim for the good in this life and in the Hereafter.

11. The One who Remembers Allāh Constantly

The Prophet (ﷺ) narrated:

Three (people’s) *du’ās* are not rejected: the one who remembers Allāh frequently, and the one who has been wronged, and a just ruler.²⁸⁶

²⁸⁴ Reported by Muslim, Ibn Mājah, and Ahmād, from Abū ad-Dardā, as mentioned in *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Jāmi’* # 3380.

²⁸⁵ See the quote in al-Hilāli, p. 68.

²⁸⁶ Reported by al-Bayhaqī in his *Shu’ab al-Īmān* (2/399), and it is authentic. See *al-Ṣaḥīḥah*, # 1211.

It is only befitting that the one who remembers Allāh constantly be remembered by Allāh at his time of need.

12. The Just Ruler

This is based on the above ḥadīth. When a person whom Allāh has placed in a position of control and power over people is able to restrain his emotions and desires, and rules them with justice and honesty, then Allāh blesses him, and causes his *du’ā* to be answered.

FACTORS THAT AID A PERSON'S *DU'Ā* IN BEING ANSWERED

There are certain factors that assist a person's *du'ā* being accepted by Allāh. These factors are explicitly mentioned in the texts of the Qur'ān and Sunnah as being factors that guarantee, or greatly increase, the chances that one's *du'ās* are accepted. Therefore, every person that makes *du'ā* must see whether these factors are present in him or not, and if not, he should strive until he implements all of them.²⁸⁷

Although some of these factors have already been mentioned, they will be listed again here for the sake of benefit.

1. Sincerity

There is no doubt that the single greatest factor which aids a person's *du'ā* in being answered is his sincerity. The more sincere a person is while making *du'ā*, the greater are his chances of response.

Ponder over the story of Yūnus and the whale, the 'Companion of the fish', as he is referred to in the Qur'ān. He was thrown overboard, and then swallowed by a whale, only to be taken to the very depths of the ocean. Darkness covered with darkness – the darkness of the whale's belly, along with the darkness of the sea, along with the darkness of the night! But he did not despair, and instead called out, with a pure sincerity the like of which we cannot even imagine:

²⁸⁷ This section is based on al-Hamad, pp. 85-90.

فَنَادَىٰ فِي الظُّلْمَتِ أَنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي
 كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

(٨٧)

Then he cried out from the darkness: Verily, there is no deity worthy of worship except You, You are glorified and above all deficiencies! Verily I was of the wrongdoers.²⁸⁸

So what was the response from Him who heard him from the depths of the ocean, inside the whale's stomach?

فَاسْتَجَبْنَا لَهُ
 وَبَعْثَتْنَا مِنَ الْغَمَّ وَكَذَلِكَ نُبَحِّى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

So We responded to his call, and saved him from the distress (that he was in). And likewise do We save the believers.²⁸⁹

So the One who responded to the Companion of the Fish is the same One that responds when we call out to Him, but where is our sincerity in comparison to that of Yūnus?

وَادْعُوهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لِهِ الَّذِينَ

And make *du'ā* to Him, sincerely, for to Him is the religion.²⁹⁰

Ibn 'Aqil al-Hanbali wrote: "It is said a *du'ā* is never responded to quickly except for a person who is sincere, or one who has been wronged".²⁹¹

2. To Expect the Best from Allāh

This point too has been discussed previously.

One of the strongest factors that aids a person's *du'ā* in being accepted is that he expect, in fact, be certain, that Allāh will of a surety respond to his *du'ā*. When he expects the best from Allāh,

²⁸⁸ Surah *al-Anbiyā*, 87.

²⁸⁹ Surah *al-Anbiyā*, 88.

²⁹⁰ Surah *al-A'rāf*, 29.

²⁹¹ Al-Hamad, p. 85.

then Allāh treats him the way that he expects, and this is from the Perfection of Allāh's Nature, and an indication of His Beautiful Names.

One of the ways that a person can increase this feeling in himself is to read the Qur'ānic *āyahs* (verses) that talk about Allāh's Power, so that he realises that Allāh is indeed capable of all things. As Allāh says:

إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُ إِذَا أَرَادَ شَيْئًا أَنْ يَقُولَ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٨٥﴾

Verily, His command, when He wishes to do something, is to only say, 'Be!' and it is.²⁹²

A believer should realise that everything that he desires is with Allāh.

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا مَعَنْدَنَا خَرَابٌ

And there is not a single thing except that We have its treasures.²⁹³

Just ponder over the meanings of this one ḥadīth in order to get a glimpse at the vast treasures of the One whom you ask, for the Prophet (ﷺ) said that Allāh said:

O My Servants! If the first of you, and the last of you; if the *jinn* of you, and the men of you, were to stand on one plain, and ask Me, and I gave every single person what he wanted, then all of that would not decrease anything from My kingdom, except like a needle (decreases the amount of water) when it is placed in the ocean (and then taken out).²⁹⁴

So this ḥadīth is an indication of the completeness of His Power and Kingdom. If Allāh were to give every single creation, from amongst men and *jinn*, all that they desired, that would not decrease anything out of His vast treasures and kingdom, just as when

²⁹² Sūrah *Yā Sin*, 82.

²⁹³ Sūrah *al-Hijr*, 21.

²⁹⁴ Reported by Muslim (# 2577) and others.

a person inserts a needle in an ocean and takes it out, the needle does not take away anything from the ocean's waters.

The Companions understood this concept of expecting the best from Allāh. And hence why ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb said: “I am not worried about whether my *du’ā* will be responded to, but rather I am worried about whether I will be able to make *du’ā* or not. So if I have been guided (by Allāh) to make *du’ā*, then (I know) that the response will come with it”.²⁹⁵

Another scholar stated: “I do not have any example to give for the believer (and his hope for response) except that of a person, stranded in the middle of the ocean, clinging on to a plank of wood, crying out, ‘O my Lord! O my Lord!’ hoping that Allāh might save him.”²⁹⁶

Such indeed is the hope of the believer – hope beyond hope, and expectation beyond expectation.

3. Doing Good Deeds

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

Make the orphan come close to you, and be nice to him, and wipe his head, and feed him from your food. That will cause your heart to be soft, and your needs to be fulfilled.²⁹⁷

Once Anas ibn Mālik was asked by someone to make *du’ā* for him. He replied, “Verily, *du’ā* is raised up (to Allāh) by good deeds”,²⁹⁸ indicating that the questioner should strive to do good deeds if he wants his *du’ās* to be answered. And Wahb ibn Munabih said: “The example of the one who makes *du’ā* without doing any deeds is like the one who tries to shoot arrows without a bow”.²⁹⁹

²⁹⁵ Al-‘Awāyishah, p. 117.

²⁹⁶ Reported by Imām Ahmad in his *al-Zuhd*; see *al-Dā’*, p. 46.

²⁹⁷ Narrated by al-Tabarānī in his *al-Kabir* and others. See *al-Sahihah*, # 854.

²⁹⁸ Al-‘Awāyishah, p. 55.

²⁹⁹ Ibn al-Mubārak, *al-Zuhd*, # 322.

So the person who wishes to have his *du'ā* responded to should increase the quantity and quality of the good deeds that he does.

4. Fulfilling the Rights of Parents

One of the best deeds that a person can do, in fact, the most important and greatest act of worship after worshipping Allāh, is that he be dutiful to his parents. The rights of parents are indeed very great, and it is because of this that the person who fulfils these rights earns a very high status with Allāh. Of the blessings that such a person has is that his *du'ās* are answered.

This is indicated in Uways al-Qarni's ḥadīth, who among the *tabi'i*³⁰⁰ has the highest status of all. 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb narrated, "I heard the Prophet (ﷺ) say:

There will come to you (a man by the name of) Uways ibn 'Āmir, with some people from Yemen. He is from (the tribe of) Murād, then from Qarn. He was afflicted with leprosy (all over his body) except for one part, the size of a *dirham*. He has a mother to whom he is very dutiful. If he were to swear by Allāh, Allāh would fulfil his oath. If you are able to ask him to seek your forgiveness, then do so".³⁰¹

When 'Umar heard this, he waited until Uways came to Madinah, and then asked him to make a *du'ā* for him.

This ḥadīth shows that being dutiful to one's parents is a cause of one's *du'ā* being accepted, as the reason that Uways's oath was responded to was because of the devotion that he used to display to his mother.

Also, the story of the three people that were trapped in the cave further proves this point, since one of them mentioned his good character to his parents as a means of *tawassul* (this story is mentioned in a subsequent chapter regarding *tawassul*).

³⁰⁰ A person who met one or more of the Companions, but did not see the Prophet (ﷺ).

³⁰¹ Reported by Muslim (4/1968) and others.

5. To Make *Du'ā* at All Times

The Prophet (ﷺ) stated:

“Whoever wishes that Allāh responds to his *du'ā* at times of hardship, then let him increase his *du'ā* at times of ease!”³⁰²

And Ibn ‘Abbās narrated that he was once riding behind the Prophet (ﷺ) on a mount when he (ﷺ) said:

“O youth! Do you not wish that I should teach you some advice that Allāh will benefit you with?

I responded, “Yes!” He then said:

Protect (the commandments) of Allāh, and Allāh will protect you, protect (the commandments) of Allāh, and you will find Him ever in front of you. Know Him when you are in a state of contentment, and He will know you when you are in a state of need”.³⁰³

The meaning of this ḥadīth is that if a person worships Allāh and remembers Him at times of ease, then Allāh will remember and help him at times of hardship.

Constant remembrance of Allāh is a sign that a person loves Allāh. Imagine a son who only comes to his parents when he needs their help, and does not remember them when he is not in need of them. Is it not more likely that they will help him if he continually remembers them, and shows his care towards them?

This is why one of the signs of a disbeliever is that he only remembers Allāh when he is in a state of need, as mentioned later.

³⁰² Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 3382), al-Hākim (1/544) and others. See *al-Sahihah*, # 593.

³⁰³ Reported by Ahmad (1/307), al-Tirmidhi (# 2516) and others. See *Sahih al-Jāmi'* (# 2958).

6. To do Extra Voluntary Acts After the Obligatory Ones

This is one of the greatest ways that a person can increase the chances of his *du'ā* being answered. This is based on the ḥadīth *qudsī* that states:

Whoever shows enmity to one of My *wali*,³⁰⁴ then I have declared war against him. And My servant does not cease to draw closer to Me by doing voluntary acts, until I love him. And when I love him, I become his hearing by which he hears, and his eyes by which he sees, and his hands by which he grasps, and his feet by which he walks. And if he asks Me, I will give it to him, and if he seeks refuge in Me, I will give him refuge.³⁰⁵

So when a person increases his voluntary good deeds, such as prayer, and fasting, and giving charity, then Allāh loves him, and when Allāh loves him, all his *du'ās* are answered.

7. Repenting From Previous Sins

Sins are one of the factors that prevent a person's *du'ā* from being accepted. Therefore, one of the ways that a person can increase the chances of his *du'ā* being answered is by repenting to Allāh. This must be a sincere repentance, for all of the previous sins that he has committed. This is done by having sincerity towards Allāh, feeling guilty for the sins that he has performed, asking for Allāh's forgiveness, and making a sincere determination not to return to that sin. Additionally, if the sin involved transgressing the rights of others, it is required to return those rights or an equivalent amount of good to the person from whom it was taken.

³⁰⁴ The *wali* is one who has earned the protection and pleasure of Allāh, by being sincere in his actions, and acting according to the Sunnah.

³⁰⁵ Reported by al-Bukhārī, # 6502, and others.

Nūh told his people:

فَقُلْتُ أَسْتَغْفِرُ رَبِّكُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَفَّارًا ١٠
يُرِسِّلُ السَّمَاءَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَدْرَارًا ١١ وَيُمَدِّدُكُمْ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَنِينٍ وَيَجْعَلُ
لَكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ وَيَجْعَلُ لَكُمْ أَنْهَارًا ١٢

I told them, “Seek Allāh’s forgiveness, for verily He is the One that forgives frequently. He will then send the skies upon you (with rain) in abundance. And He will increase your wealth and children, and bestow upon you gardens, and bestow upon you rivers”.³⁰⁶

We also have, in the story of the one who prayed to Allāh while he was on a long journey, but whose prayer was rejected because he had wronged others and fed himself with impure money. The only way he could correct that state was by repenting.

8. Having a Humble Appearance

One of the factors that aids a person’s *du’ā* in being answered is to have a dishevelled, humbled appearance. This is referred to in the ḥadīth of the traveller on a long journey, who raises his hands and cries out, ‘O my Lord! O my Lord!’ The Prophet (ﷺ), described him as having a dirty, dishevelled look, as this is one of the factors that aids a person’s *du’ā* in being accepted. This because it shows a person’s poverty and need of Allāh, and proves that he is not concerned about his appearance or looks, but rather about the response to his *du’ā*.

In another ḥadīth which also proves this point, the Prophet (ﷺ) said;

It is possible that a person who is dusty and dishevelled, wearing only two coarse garments, will be responded to by Allāh if he swears by Allāh (for a *du’ā*).³⁰⁷

³⁰⁶ Sūrah Nūh, 10-12.

³⁰⁷ Reported by Muslim (# 2622).

However, this does not mean that a person should purposely tear his clothes up, and throw dust on his body, before making a *du'ā*! What is meant is that when such a condition exists – the result of factors beyond the control of the person himself – then such a *du'ā* is more likely to be responded to.

9. Making *Du'ā* at Holy Places

Allāh has blessed certain places over others, so one of the ways that a person can increase his chances of being answered is by making *du'ā* in these places.³⁰⁸

For example, mosques are preferred by Allāh over houses and market-places. Likewise, the places of Hajj during Hajj time (Mina, Muzdalifah and 'Arafāt) are places that the Prophet (ﷺ) would make *du'ā* in, as has been stated above. Other places include: the Mounts of Safa and Marwa, inside the Ka'bah, and of course the *Harams* of Makkah and Madinah.

It is important, though, not to exaggerate in this regard, by considering places that are *not* blessed as blessed, such as mosques that are built on graves of famous saints, or have such graves inside them or connected to them. Such places are not holy in the slightest. In fact, prayer in such mosques is not allowed due to the explicit narrations from the Prophet (ﷺ) in which he prohibited the Muslims from praying over mosques built over or around graves.³⁰⁹

10. Conforming with the Etiquette of *Du'ā*

It is essential that the one making *du'ā* conforms to all the pre-conditions and etiquette that has gone before, in particular praying only to Allāh, and concentrating on one's *du'ā*, and praying during the blessed times and occasions during which one's *du'ā* is more likely to be responded to.

³⁰⁸ Al-Arūsi, p. 218.

³⁰⁹ See *Fundamentals of Tawheed*, pp. 138-175 for a more detailed discussion of this point.

In conclusion, we quote Ibn al-Qayyim:

“If the *du’ā* is combined with the following factors:

- the presence of the heart, and its full concentration on the *du’ā*
- making *du’ā* at one of the times of response
- a meek heart, one that is broken and humiliated in the presence of Allāh, full of humbleness and softness
- facing the qiblah
- in a state of *wudū*
- raising one’s hands to Allāh
- starting the *du’ā* with praise to Allāh
- following that up with salutations upon the Prophet (ﷺ)
- preceding the *du’ā* with repentance and seeking forgiveness for past sins
- preceding the *du’ā* by giving some charity
- and finally entering in upon Allāh, and being persistent in asking Him, and calling upon Him in a state of fear and hope, and performing *tawassul* with His Names and Attributes

then this *du’ā* is hardly ever left, but rather responded to, especially if the *du’ā* is using the supplications that the Prophet (ﷺ) informed are likely to be responded to.”³¹⁰

³¹⁰ Paraphrased from *al-Dā’ wa al-Dawā'*, p. 48.

FACTORS THAT PREVENT *DU'ĀS* FROM BEING ANSWERED

One of the greatest tests and trials that a Muslim might be afflicted with is that his *du'ā* is not answered! Hence why the Prophet (ﷺ) would pray to Allāh that his *du'ā* not be amongst those *du'ās* that are not responded to. In particular he (ﷺ) would pray:

O Allāh! I seek your refuge from knowledge that is without benefit, and from a heart that does not become fearful, and from a soul that is never satisfied, and from a *du'ā* that is not responded to!³¹¹

So the Prophet (ﷺ) would actually make a *du'ā* that his *du'ā* be answered!

There are a number of factors that have been mentioned in the *ahādīth* that cause one's *du'ā* not to be accepted. Although some of these factors have been given above, for the sake of completeness they will be listed here again.

1. *Harām* Sustenance

Abū Hurayrah narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“O People! Allāh is *al-Tayyib* (Pure), and He only accepts that which is pure! Allāh has commanded the Believers what He has commanded the Messengers, for He said,

“O Messengers! Eat from the pure foods, and do right”,

³¹¹ Reported by Muslim and others.

and He said,

“O you who believe! Eat from the pure and good foods We have given you”.

Then the Prophet (ﷺ) mentioned a traveller on a long journey, who is dishevelled and dusty, and who stretches forth his hands to the sky, saying, “O my Lord! O my Lord!” – while his food is unlawful, his drink is unlawful, his clothing is unlawful, and he is nourished unlawfully; how can he be answered?³¹²

In this ḥadīth, we are informed about one of the greatest causes of one’s *du’ā* not being responded to. Consider the example that the Prophet (ﷺ) gave of this man who combined in him many of the factors that aid the *du’ā* in being accepted. Firstly, he was travelling, and not just a small journey, but rather a long one. He was away from his family for a long time, and the land that he was in is far-away. Secondly, his appearance was one that extracts sympathy for his situation, for he was dishevelled and dusty, tired and dirty. Thirdly, he raised his hands to the sky – to the *al-Hayi*, The Shy – hoping that they would not be returned empty. Fourthly, he made *tawassul* with one of Allāh’s most powerful and comprehensive Names, that of ‘*al-Rabb*,’ which is one of the best Names to use in a *du’ā*. Fifthly, he repeated his *du’ā* and the Name of Allāh, so that it had more chance of being accepted.

Yet, despite all of these factors and regardless of his following the necessary etiquette, his *du’ā* was not responded to. Not only that, but the Prophet (ﷺ) made a point of stressing how ridiculous it was that he expected his *du’ā* to be answered, for he stated’,...how can he be answered,’ implying that the sin of eating *harām* sustenance is so great that there is no point in him hoping to have his *du’ā* accepted.

³¹² Reported by Aḥmad, Muslim, and al-Tirmidhi from Abū Hurayrah, as mentioned in *Sahih al-Jāmi* # 2744.

So it is essential that one who wishes that his *du'ā* be accepted ensure that he eats from pure money, money that has been earned with permissible means, and that he eats pure food, food that he is allowed to eat.³¹³

Sa'd ibn Abi Waqās, one of the Prophet's (ﷺ) famous Companions was once asked, "Why is it that your *du'ās* are responded to, amongst all of the other Companions?" He replied, "I do not raise to my mouth a morsel except that I know where it came from and where it came out of".³¹⁴

2. Sins

There is no doubt that a person's sins come between him and the response of his *du'ā*. Therefore, when a person makes *du'ā* for long periods of time, without receiving a response, this should cause him to turn towards himself, and examine his actions. Perhaps there is something that he is doing that is the cause of his *du'ā* being unanswered?

This is referred to in the following ḥadīth,

The skies of the heavens are opened in the middle of the night, and a crier calls out: Is there any person making *du'ā*, that he be responded to? Is there any that asks, that he be given? Is there any that is in straightened circumstances, that it be lifted from him? And there is no Muslim that makes a *du'ā* (at this time) except that Allāh will respond to him, except for a fornicatress that is striving (to sell) her private parts, or a tax-collector".³¹⁵

So in this ḥadīth, we are informed that every single Muslim that makes a *du'ā* at this time will be responded to, except a prostitute that is selling her body, and a tax-collector that is taking other peo-

³¹³ For further details on this point, see the author's book, *15 Ways to Increase your Earnings from the Qur'an and Sunnah*, forthcoming.

³¹⁴ *Sharḥ al-Arba'in*, p. 275.

³¹⁵ Reported by al-Tabarāni in his *al-Awsat*. See *al-Sahihah*, # 1073.

ple's money unjustly. So these two sins are the cause of their *du'ā* being rejected.

Once, Sufyān al-Thawri was asked: "Why do you not make *du'ā* (for such and such a matter)?" He responded, "Leaving sins is, in and of itself, *du'ā*",³¹⁶ implying that, just as sins come between a person and his *du'ā*, likewise leaving sins makes the path of response easier.

A poet versified this concept when he wrote,

We call upon our Lord at every disaster,

And yet when rescue arrives, Him do we forget!

*How can you expect that your *du'ā* be responded to,*

When you have, with sins, its path blocked?

3. Leaving Advice to Others

Part of one's *imān* is that one loves for one's brother what one loves for oneself. This necessitates one's wanting good for one's brother, and averting evil from him. So, when one sees one's brother doing something that is not allowed, it becomes obligatory on one to try to prevent him, even if one has to do so physically (if one is able to do so without harm or any adverse consequences). Similarly, one has to advise and exhort him to do good deeds if he is being lax in performing them.

This obligation is one of the factors that has made our nation the greatest nation out of all Allāh's nations.

كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أَمَّةٍ أَخْرَجْتُ لِلنَّاسِ تَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
وَنَهَاكُمْ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَتَؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ

You are the best of peoples ever raised for mankind; you enjoin what is good and forbid what is evil, and believe in Allāh.³¹⁷

³¹⁶ *Jāmi' al-'Ulūm wa al-Hikam*, 1/276.

³¹⁷ Sūrah *Āl- Imrān*, 110.

So leaving this obligation brings about Allāh's anger and punishment, and part of this punishment is that our *du'ās* are not answered.

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

I swear by Him in whose Hands is my soul, you will of a surety command what is good, and forbid what is evil, or else it is very possible that Allāh will send upon you His punishment, so you will make *du'ā* to Him, and you will not be responded to.³¹⁸

4. Being Hasty

This point has already been mentioned, and is one of the factors that the Prophet (ﷺ) informed us that causes a *du'ā* to be rejected.

"The *du'ā* of any worshipper will continue to be responded to, as long as he does not ask for a sin or breaking the ties of kinship, and as long as he is not hasty."

It was asked, "O Messenger of Allāh? And what does it mean to be hasty?" He (ﷺ) responded:

"A worshipper says, 'I have prayed and prayed, and I don't see that it will be accepted', so he gives up hope of being answered, and leaves *du'ā*".³¹⁹

A worshipper should never give up hope of getting a response to his *du'ā*. Even if he has prayed for years and years, he should continue to pray, for how does he know that the response will not come tomorrow? Some of the wisdom behind delaying the response to a *du'ā* are mentioned in the next chapter.

³¹⁸ Reported by al-Tirmidhī (# 2169) who said that it was *ḥasan ṣahīh*, as did al-Albāni in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'*, # 7070.

³¹⁹ Narrated by Muslim from Abū Hurayrah, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 7705.

5. Becoming Tired

In other words, a person makes *du'ā* for so long that he becomes tired and gives up, due to lack of enthusiasm and energy.

In one wording of the above hadith, the Prophet (ﷺ) said at the end,

"A worshipper says, 'I have prayed, but no response came!' At that, he becomes tired and leaves *du'ā*".³²⁰

And that is why the angels have been praised in the Qur'ān that they never tire of Allāh's worship.

وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ وَلَا يَسْتَحْسِرُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

And those that are with Him (i.e. the angels in the Heavens) are not arrogant to worship Him, nor do they get tired.³²¹

6. Asking for Something Prohibited

The above ḥadīth also mentions that asking for something *harām*, or asking for breaking the ties of kinship, is a factor that causes the *du'ā* to be rejected.

7. A Man Married to an Evil Woman, One who Gave a Loan but Did not Take Precautions, and a Man who Gave his Money to a Fool

These three categories of people are mentioned in the following ḥadīth, narrated by Abū Mūsa al-Ash'arī:

Three people make *du'ās*, but they will not be answered! (The first is) a man who had under him (in marriage) a woman who had an evil character, yet he did not divorce her. (The second is) a man who gave some money as a debt to another man, yet he did not use any witnesses. (The third is) a man who gave his money to a fool, even though Allāh says,

³²⁰ Reported by Muslim (# 2735) and others.

³²¹ Sūrah *al-Anbiyā*, 19.

وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمْ

And do not give fools your money.^{322, 323}

So in this narration, we are informed of three categories of people whose *du'ā* is not responded to.

The first is a man who is married to a woman who has very lax morals. Such a woman might flirt with other men, and not guard her husband's honour and property in his absence. If this is the case, and the man cannot correct her, then she should be divorced, for it is possible that she might bring great shame to him and his household. If he does not divorce her, then he exposes himself to Allāh's anger, and his *du'ās* are not responded to.

The second is a person who is not wise in giving loans. He gives loans to people that are not trustworthy, and on top of that, he does not take the necessary precautions, for it is advised that a person giving a loan ensures there are two witnesses to the transaction. This ensures that no dispute arises if the two parties disagree about the amount of the loan. So, if a person does not take these necessary precautions, then he only has himself to blame, and his *du'ā* will not be responded to.

The third is a person who is not responsible with his money, and gives it to people who are not intelligent or wise in business dealings. He might enter into a contract with a business partner, or engage in buying and selling, with one who is foolish in these affairs. So once again, he only has himself to blame if his money is lost, and his *du'ā* are not answered.

8. Abandoning the Etiquette of *Du'ā*

If a person opposes the proper etiquette of *du'ā*, then this is a very obvious cause of his *du'ā* not being responded to. So it is im-

³²² Surah *al-Nisā*, 5.

³²³ Reported by al-Hākim (2/302) who declared it authentic, and al-Dhahabi agreed with him, as did al-Albānī (see *al-Saḥīḥah*, # 1805).

portant that a person check his *du'ā* with all of its attendant pre-conditions and etiquettes, and be thorough in conforming to the manners of a proper *du'ā*.

In conclusion, we quote Ibn al-Qayyim: “And such is *du'ā*, for it is one of the strongest factors that repels evil, and brings about desired good. However, it is possible that its effects are not seen, either because of a weakness in the *du'ā* – for example, the *du'ā* is not beloved to Allāh, since it contains in it transgression, or because of a weakness in the heart of the one making *du'ā*. So the heart does not turn to Allāh, and unify its energy in asking for it while it makes the *du'ā*, so it is like a very weak bow, from which the arrow leaves with weakness. Another cause for which the *du'ā* is not answered is the presence of a preventing factor, such as eating *harām* sustenance, or being unjust, or there being a layer of filth due to sins over the heart, or that the heart has been overtaken by play and heedlessness”³²⁴.

Furthermore the famous ascetic and worshipper, Ibrāhim ibn Adham was once asked, “Why is it that we make *du'ā*, yet they are not responded to?” He replied:

“Because you know Allāh, yet do not obey Him.
And you know the Prophet (ﷺ), but do not follow his Sunnah.
And you know the Qur'ān, but you do not act upon it.
And you eat from the blessings of Allāh, but you do not express gratitude for it.
And you know Paradise, yet do not strive for it.
And you know the Fire of Hell, yet do not run away from it.
And you know Shaytān, but you do not fight him, and instead obey him.
And you know death, but you do not prepare yourselves for it.
And you bury the dead, but do not learn a lesson from it.
And you have left your own faults, and instead busy yourself with the faults of others.”³²⁵

³²⁴ *Al-Dā' wa al-Dawā'*, p. 39.

³²⁵ Al-Radi, p. 31.

THE WISDOM BEHIND A DELAYED RESPONSE

It is indeed a great trial for a Muslim to make *du'ā*, sincerely and properly, continually, for a long period of time, and yet see no sign of response. Here, a person's *imān* in Allāh is truly tested. And here is the opportunity that *Shaytān* uses to try to sow his whispers, and plant his doubts in a believer's heart. In this way a person might start thinking evil thoughts about his Creator, or start doubting the wisdom of the Divine Decree.

So whoever falls into this, should immediately seek Allāh's refuge from *Shaytān*, and turn to Allāh sincerely, making yet another *du'ā*: that he be saved from *Shaytān*'s evil plots, and that he be granted patience to withstand the test that he is undergoing. He should also ponder over his own limited knowledge and intelligence, and realise the infinite Knowledge of Allāh, and the extreme wisdom behind any Divine act.

At the same time, he should realise the great blessings that Allāh has given to mankind when He guaranteed a response to all *du'ās*, as long as the *du'ā* conforms to all the necessary etiquette, and there are no prohibiting factors found in the one making it. So every *du'ā al-'ibādah* is responded to by giving the doer rewards in this life and the Hereafter, and every *du'ā al-mas'alah* is responded to by giving what was asked, or something equivalent to it, or by averting some evil that was to befall the one making *du'ā*, or by giving him reward equivalent to his *du'ā* on the Day of Judgement. So even when one's *du'ā* is apparently not responded to, he should realise that the actual response might not be what he presumes, and it is,

in fact, possible that his *du'ā* has already been answered, without his even knowing it!

A Muslim should understand that there are many wisdoms behind the delayed response of a *du'ā*, whether he realises it or not. All of Allāh's decrees are wise, and, although it is not possible that we fully and truly comprehend all the Divine Wisdom behind an act, it is possible that we can glean some of the benefits of a Decree. The following points have been mentioned by some scholars:³²⁶

1. Allāh is the *Mālik*

Allāh is the true King, the Owner of All Kingdoms. No one can interfere in His Decisions, and no one can question His resolutions. As Allāh says in the Qur'ān,

﴿٢٣﴾ لَا يَسْتَعْلُمُ عَمَّا يَفْعَلُ وَهُمْ يُسْأَلُونَ

He is not questioned regarding what He does, but rather they will be questioned (regarding what they do).³²⁷

He also says:

﴿٤١﴾ وَاللهُ يَحْكُمُ لَا مَعَاقِبَ لِلْمُحْكَمِهِ وَهُوَ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ

And Allah Judges, and there is none that can change His Judgement. And He is the Ever-Swift in Reckoning.³²⁸

So the Muslim does not question the Will of Allāh, rather he accepts it, and is pleased with it.

One of the scholars wrote: “So there is none of us who can escape from the Will of Allāh and His Decree. And no one can avert His Judgement or His trials (upon us). Verily, we all belong to Allāh, we are His slaves and (part of His) possessions. He does with us as He pleases, and what He wills”.³²⁹

³²⁶ Paraphrased from al-Hamad, pp. 93-107 and al-Khudari, pp. 87-91.

³²⁷ Sūrah *al-Anbiyā*, 23.

³²⁸ Sūrah *al-Rā' d*, 41.

³²⁹ Al-Hamad, p. 94.

2. Man does not have a Right Over his Creator

The one making *du'ā* should realise his lowly status, and know that he does not have a right over his Creator that his *du'ā* be responded to. He should be wise enough to contemplate his own many faults and shortcomings with regards to the rights that Allāh has over him. This will make him appreciate that he does not have any rights over Allāh!

Ibn al-Qayyim wrote:

So one of the greatest matters of benefit to the heart is that it looks into the rights that Allāh has over His slaves, because this will cause him to look at his own self in a despicable and lowly manner. It will make him avoid self-conceit and vanity concerning his actions, and instead open for him the door to humility and meekness. He will be submissive before his Lord, and give up hope of his own self, for he will realise that success will only come about through the Mercy of Allāh and His Blessings. For His right (upon the soul) is that He be obeyed, and not disobeyed, and remembered, and not forgotten, and thanked, and not rejected. So whoever looks into this right that his Lord has upon him, then he will know – a most certain knowledge – that he is not fulfilling the rights of his Lord in a way that he should, and that nothing can save him except divine aid and forgiveness. So if he were to rely upon his own actions, he would be destroyed! So this is what those who have knowledge of Allāh look upon, and this is what has caused them to give up hope of attaining any good from themselves, and made them put all of their hope in the Mercy and Forgiveness of Allāh.

But if you were to look at the status of the majority of people, you will find them to be the exact opposite of this! They examine the ‘rights’ that they have upon Allāh, and they ignore the rights that Allāh has upon them! And because of this, they have cut themselves off from Allāh, and their hearts have been sealed up from recognising Him, or loving Him, or being eager to meet Him. And this is the height of ignorance that a man can have with regards to his Lord, and even with regards

to himself.³³⁰

3. A Delay in Response is a Trial

When the response of a *du'ā* is delayed, this is a type of test and trial that is inflicted upon the servant. This necessitates his being patient during this trial. So a person should realise that, just like his entire life is a trial and test for him, so too is this delayed response. This is just one of the many trials that he has to face if he eventually wishes to enter Paradise and please his Creator.

As Allāh says:

وَنَبْلُوكُمْ بِالشَّرِّ وَالْخَيْرِ فِتْنَةٌ وَإِلَيْنَا تُرْجَعُونَ
٢٥٣

And We test you, with good and evil, as a *fitnah*. And to Us you will return.³³¹

So both good and evil is a test, a *fitnah*, for us, to see whether we are patient when afflicted with evil, and whether we use the good that we have been given properly.

4. Allāh is the Most-Wise

Of Allāh's many beautiful Names is *al-Hakīm*, or The Most-Wise. So to Allāh belongs the greatest wisdom; all of His Decrees are Wise. When He gives, He gives with wisdom, and when He prevents, He prevents with wisdom. As Allāh says:

حِكْمَةٌ مُّمَكِّنَةٌ بِلَغَةٌ

Perfect (or Complete and All-Encompassing) Wisdom.³³²

So it is possible that what a person desires is not wise for him to have. And because of this, he is not granted it, or it is delayed until such a time that it is suitable for him. It is possible that the *du'ā* might be responded to at a later time, due to factors that Allāh alone

³³⁰ Paraphrased from *Ighāthat al-Lahafān*, p. 97-98.

³³¹ Sūrah *al-Anbiyā*, 35.

³³² Sūrah *al-Qamar*, 5.

is aware of. For example, a couple might pray for a child, and their *du'ā* is not answered for a number of years, since Allāh knows that it would be better for them to be blessed with a child at a later date.

So the believer accepts the Divine Wisdom of Allāh, and does not cause a delay in response to swerve him from the true *īmān* in Allāh.

5. The Matter Might Bring Evil

Following up from the last point, it is possible that Allāh knows that a certain matter, although apparently might appear to bring good, in reality will lead to evil consequences. So, a person might desire to have money, and in his heart he feels that he will spend this money for the sake of Allāh, and yet Allāh knows that if this person were to be given money, he would spend it in *harām* ways, and that it would ruin his *īmān*. So he would become like the one that is mentioned in the Qur'ān:

وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ عَاهَدَ اللَّهَ لَيْلَتٍ
أَتَتْنَا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ، لَنَصَدَّقَنَّ وَلَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾
فَلَمَّا آتَيْنَاهُمْ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ، بَخِلُوا بِهِ، وَتَوَلَّوْا وَهُمْ مُعْرِضُونَ
فَاعْقِبُوهُمْ نِفَاقًا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ إِلَى يَوْمٍ يَلْقَوْنَهُ، بِمَا أَخْلَفُوا
اللَّهُ مَا وَعَدُوهُ وَبِمَا كَانُوا يَكْذِبُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾
وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ عَاهَدَ اللَّهَ لَيْلَتٍ
أَتَتْنَا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ، لَنَصَدَّقَنَّ وَلَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

And of them are some who made a promise with Allāh (saying): if He bestowed on us out of His Blessings, then we will of a surety give charity, and we will surely become amongst the righteous! Then, when He gave them of His Blessings, they became miserly (in spending for the sake of Allāh), and turned away, averse (out of arrogance). So because of this He punished them by putting hypocrisy in their hearts, until the Day when they shall meet Him, because they broke which they promised Allāh, and because they used to lie (to Allāh)!³³³

³³³ Sūrah *al-Tawbah*, 75-77.

So beware, O Muslim, of getting angry, or complaining, against Allāh’s Decree, for it is possible that the matter that you so desire might be the very cause of your destruction!

Shaykh al-Islām Ibn al-Qayyim, the master of spiritual diseases and their cures, writes:

The Divine Decree related to the believer is always a bounty, even if it is in the form of withholding (something that is desired), and it is a blessing, even if it appears to be a trial, and an affliction that has befallen him is in reality a cure, even though it appears to be a disease! Unfortunately, due to the ignorance of the worshipper, and his transgressions, he does not consider anything to be a gift or a blessing or a cure unless he can enjoy it immediately, and it is in accordance with his nature. If he were only given a little bit of understanding, then he would have counted being withheld from as a blessing, and the sickness as a mercy, and he would relish the trouble that befalls him more than he relishes his ease, and he would enjoy poverty more than he enjoys richness, and he would be more thankful when he is blessed with little than he is when he is blessed with a lot.³³⁴

Note that a believer does not *ask* for problems and trials, but when they occur, the true believer relishes them more than he would an apparent blessing, because he realises and expects the great reward that he will obtain through his patience and perseverance.

6. Allāh’s Choice is Better than the Choice of the Servant

This is a great secret that very few people appreciate or implement in their lives. For verily, Allāh is more Merciful to His servants than a mother is to her child, and He will only Decree for them what is best for their needs in this world and the Hereafter. So even when a trial or tribulation afflicts a Muslim, this is better for him than it not having happened.

³³⁴ *Madārij al-Sālikin*, 2/215-216.

So, O servant of Allāh, next time your *du'ā* is not answered, ask yourself: “Is it not possible that Allāh knows that this matter which I am asking for is not for my benefit? And is He not the Most Merciful of all that have mercy? So, in this prevention of my *du'ā* being answered, there might be great good for me!”

Just like a parent must not fulfil all the desires of his child since some of them are harmful for him, so too – and to Allāh belongs the greatest example – must a person realise that not all of his *du'ās* are really for his benefit. And once a person truly and fully realises this, that Allāh cares for him more than he cares for himself, then he has gone a long way towards perfecting his *īmān*.

The great sage and ascetic Sufyān al-Thawri said: “Verily, when He withholds, He actually gives, because He did not withhold on account of miserliness or stinginess, but rather He looked at the benefit of the servant. So the fact that He withheld is actually His choice for the servant and His excellent decision”.³³⁵

7. Man does not Know the Result of His *Du'ā*

This is another factor that a person should take into consideration, and that is that he does not know the consequences of any *du'ā* that he makes. It is only Allāh, the ‘Alīm, the Knower of All, Who knows the result of a person’s *du'ā*.

Ponder over the story of the youth that was killed by Khadir, Mūsa’s teacher. Without a doubt, the youth’s parents must have suffered greatly at his death. Yet, Allāh knew that, had the boy lived, he would have caused great distress and hardship to his parents. Therefore, it was Allāh’s Mercy that the youth was not allowed to grow up to harm his parents, for had he done so, and turned to disbelief, the grief caused to such pious parents would have been worse than the grief of an innocent death.

وَمَا الْغَلَمُ فَكَانَ أَبُواهُ مُؤْمِنَيْنَ فَخَشِينَا أَن يُرْهِقَهُمَا
طُفِّينَا وَكُفَّارًا



³³⁵ *Madārij al-Sālikin*, 2/215.

And as for the boy, his parents were believers, and We feared lest he should oppress them by rebellion and disbelief.³³⁶

Therefore, it can be seen that a person's knowledge of good and evil is relative, whereas Allāh's knowledge is infinite. So a person should resign himself to the fact that His Creator knows the actual consequences of his *du'ā*, and as such his Lord's decision is better than his own.

8. Trials Bring One Closer to Allāh

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

The greatness of reward is based on the severity of the trial. And if Allāh loves a person, He tests him, so whoever is pleased (with Allāh), then he will have the Pleasure (of Allāh), but whoever is angry, then he will receive the Anger (of Allāh).³³⁷

So the fact that a person's *du'ā* is not responded to is a trial from Allāh, and this should make a person optimistic that he is from amongst those whom Allāh loves. Such a test should make him increase in his patience and draw him closer to Allāh.

9. Something Hated Sometimes Brings Good

When a person's *imān* is strong, then he will realise that everything that Allāh has decreed for him is good, even if he does not see the wisdom behind a certain Decree. So, when an affliction befalls him, he will know and realise that hidden in it is great good and benefit for him. As Allāh states:

فَعَسَىٰ أَن تَكُرَّهُوا شَيْئاً وَيَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ خَيْرًا كَثِيرًا ١٩

For it is possible that you hate something, yet Allāh places in it a lot of good (for you).³³⁸

³³⁶ Sūrah *al-Kahf*, 80.

³³⁷ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 2396), Ibn Mājah (# 4031) and others. Authenticated in *Sahih al-Tirmidhi* 2/286.

³³⁸ Sūrah *al-Nisā*, 19.

And Allāh also stated about jihād:

كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِتَالُ وَهُوَ كُرْهٌ لَّكُمْ وَعَسَى أَن تَكْرَهُوا
شَيْئًا وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ وَعَسَى أَن تُحِبُّوا شَيْئًا وَهُوَ شَرٌّ لَّكُمْ
وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ

٢١٦

"Jihād is ordained for you (Muslims) though you dislike it. And it may be that you dislike a thing even though it is for your good, or that you like a thing even though it is for your evil. And Allāh knows, whereas you do not know.³³⁹

So when a person realises that something that is disliked might cause or lead to something that is desired, this will ease for him the fact that his *du'ā* has not been responded to, and sow in his heart the patience that is necessary to overcome this matter.

Ponder over the wise statement of Sufyān ibn 'Uyaynah, who stated: "What the slave detests is better for him than what he loves! This is because what he detests will cause him to increase in his *du'ā*, whereas what he loves will distract him (from worshipping Allāh)".³⁴⁰

10. It Causes the Believer to Reflect on Himself

When a person's *du'ā* is apparently not answered, it causes him to contemplate his life, the good and the bad. It causes him to examine his *du'ā*, and why he is making it. It causes him to examine his life, and what he wants with it. It causes him to examine his money, how he earns it and how he spends it. It causes him to examine his good deeds, and how few they actually are. It causes him to examine his evil deeds, and how numerous they are. It causes him to turn to Allāh in repentance, and change his lifestyle. And these effects only occur to the true believer.

³³⁹ Sūrah al-Baqarah, 216.

³⁴⁰ Al-Hamad, p. 101.

So this delay in response is actually a cleansing experience and a purification for the Muslim, for it forces him to re-examine his relationship with Allāh, and try to strengthen it. And had his *du'ā* been responded to immediately, then this examination would not have occurred, nor would any extra good come out of it. But in this delay, a person, as it were, finds himself, and this, in and of itself, is a great blessing from Allāh.

11. The *Du'ā* Might Actually Have been Responded To

We have already mentioned the ḥadīth in which the Prophet ﷺ guaranteed that a person's *du'ā* will be accepted. However, the 'acceptance' of a *du'ā* might be in a manner that is not apparent. It is possible that Allāh will give him the reward of his *du'ā* on the Day of Judgement, and this reward will be more beloved to him on that Day than the response of his *du'ā* in this life. It is also possible that Allāh blesses him with something else that he did not ask for, as a result of his *du'ā*. Lastly, it is possible that Allāh averts an evil that was predestined for him because of his *du'ā*.

So when a person realises this, then how can he despair at his *du'ā* not being answered? Does he not realise that the response of the *du'ā* is guaranteed by Allāh? Perhaps the *du'ā* has been responded to in ways that he does not see, but of a surety, if he is performing *du'ā* properly, it must be answered.

12. The *Du'ā* Might be Weak

Ibn al-Qayyim's quotation concerning the relationship of *du'ā* with the Divine Decree has already been given above. Ibn al-Qayyim mentioned that there are three possibilities with regards to the *du'ā* and Divine Decree. Firstly, it is possible that the *du'ā* is stronger than the Decree, and thus repels it permanently. Secondly, it is possible that the *du'ā* is weaker than the Decree, so the Decree occurs, but the *du'ā* causes it to soften a little bit. Thirdly, they be equal in strength, so each one prevents the other from acting.³⁴¹

³⁴¹ *Al-Dā' wa al-Dawā'*, p. 42.

Therefore, a person should examine whether the *du'ā* is fulfilling the conditions for the acceptance of a *du'ā*. He should see if there are any impediments that prevent his *du'ā* from being answered.

13. The Manifestation of Allāh's Names and Attributes

The fact that a person's *du'ā* is responded to or not is an indication and manifestation of many of Allāh's Names and Attributes.

Of these Names is: *al-Mu'ti* (the One that Gives), *al-Māni'* (the One that Withholds), *al-Hakam* (the One that Judges and Decrees), *al-'Adl* (the All-Just), *al-Karim*, (the Ever-Generous), *al-Hakim* (the All-Wise), and many others. Whether a person's *du'ā* is answered or not, all of these Names, and more, are manifested in Allāh's Decrees. So when He gives, He gives out of Generosity, and Wisdom, and Justice, and when He withholds, He withholds out of Power, Wisdom, and Justice. So a person should keep the Names and Attributes of Allāh in mind when his *du'ā* is not responded to, for in this is a great manifestation of these Names and Attributes.

14. The Perfection of Worship

Finally, one of the greatest benefits and wisdoms of a delayed response is that it perfects a person's worship and *īmān* of Allāh. And this is the very purpose of creation! So when a person's *du'ā* is not responded to, let him ponder over the ways that this increases his *īmān*, and sharpens his servitude to Allāh, and perfects his humbleness to the Creator. Some of the ways that this is done are as follows:

i. Waiting for a Response:

When a person eagerly and anxiously awaits a response to his *du'ā*, this necessitates a strong hope in Allāh, and an optimism of Allāh's Mercy and Blessings. This feeling is, in and of itself, an act of worship, and the longer that the response is delayed, the stronger these feelings become if the person wishes to continue in his *du'ā*. In this way his *imān* is strengthened without him even realising it!

ii. Showing One's Need to Allāh

The essence of worship is to humble one's self before Allāh, and realise one's extreme need of Allāh's Help and Mercy. And when the response to a *du'ā* is delayed, this increases this awareness, and a person realises that there is no one besides Allāh that can help him, or respond to his *du'ā*, so his *imān* in Allāh increases in this manner. Simultaneous, with this realisation comes the awe and meekness that is required in Allāh's presence, as also humility and humbleness, for a person realises his own weak and fragile nature.

Had every *du'ā* of a person been answered immediately, this would lead to arrogance, and cultivate a feeling of self-sufficiency and conceit! It would cause the person to forget the relationship that he should have with Allāh, and, in fact, might even lead to him to think that he has a *right* upon Allāh to answer his prayers. If a person were to become so arrogant, then there would be no hope for him in the Hereafter, for no person will enter Paradise with an ounce of arrogance in his heart.

Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah said: "So the servant is always in need of his Lord, from every perspective. This because He is the object of his worship, and the source of all of his help. So no one can bring him any good except Him, and nothing can better the situation of the servant except His worship. And on top of all this, the servant is sinning, and there is no way that he can avoid this. So he is always in need, sinning, and he is in need of the One who always Forgives, the One who is Ever-Merciful. The One who al-

ways Forgives (*al-Ghafūr*) will forgive his sins, and the Ever-Merciful (*al-Rahim*) will show him mercy and bless him and be kind to him. So the servant is eternally between the blessings of his Lord and the sins of his soul".³⁴²

iii. Pleasure at Allāh's Decree

One of the most important pillars of *imān* is to be content with Allāh's Decree. This because the slave realises and appreciates that whatever Allāh has chosen for him is for his own good, whether he can see this good or not. So there is a blind faith in whatever Allāh decrees, and a total satisfaction with whatever occurs.

Therefore, the delay in responding to a *du'ā* is one of the opportunities in which a believer must display his contentment at the decree of Allāh, and not show anger or annoyance. The one who is pleased with Allāh as his Lord, and with the Decrees of Allāh in his life, will attain the pleasure of Allāh in this world and in the Hereafter, but the one who is displeased and angry, will only attain Allāh's displeasure and anger.

iv. Humility in Front of Allāh

When the response of a *du'ā* is delayed, the believer becomes even more humiliated and humble in front of the All-Mighty. And this humility is one of the primary pillars of worship, for '*ibādah*', is defined as 'the height of humility along with the height of love.' The three pillars upon which a Muslim worships Allāh are: love, fear and hope; and humility is one of the ways in which this fear and love is displayed.

So this delay in response is in fact a means to draw out the servant's meekness and humility from his heart. Had the *du'ā* been responded to, the servant would not feel such sincere humility, nor would he feel a need of being humble in the presence of the Divine One.

³⁴² Al-Hamad, p. 104.

v. Enjoying a Private Conversation with Allāh

Amongst the many benefits of *du'ā* is that *du'ā* opens up a private channel between the servant and his Lord, as has been discussed previously. So the longer the response of the *du'ā* is delayed, the stronger and more powerful this relationship and channel becomes. Finally, a stage is reached, by a very select and blessed few, in which the pleasures of this communication become more pleasing to the soul than the actual response of the *du'ā* would be! So, a person actually *wishes* for a delay in response to his *du'ā*, since he knows that this relationship that he has with his Lord will not continue when his *du'ā* is responded to. And the longer the delay, the longer his conversation and relationship will continue.

vi. Combating the Plots of Shaytān

Without a doubt, *Shaytān* stoops to all levels, and tries all plots so that a person will turn away from worship of Allāh. And is there any opportunity greater for him to seize than when a servant's *du'ā* is not answered?! For here is the servant, weak and humble in front of Allāh, calling and crying out to him, 'O my Lord! O my Lord!' Yet, there is no response! So *Shaytān* seizes this opportunity, and plants his whispers and seeds of doubt in the son of Adam, until he thinks every evil thought about his Lord!

But the true believer, the one who is ever-aware and cautious of *Shaytān*'s plots, sees the dangers of this situation, and, instead of letting it be a cause of him going away from worship of Allāh, seizes it as an opportunity to attack *Shaytān* and increase in his worship of Allāh! So he turns to Allāh, again and again, and seeks refuge from *Shaytān*, for he realises that his only hope for safety is through Allāh, and his only refuge and haven is in Allāh's Protection! So in this intense battle between *Shaytān* and the son of Adam, the weapon that is used is *du'ā* to Allāh, and the armour that is worn is seeking refuge in Allāh.

15. Conclusion

These are only some of the benefits and wisdoms that scholars have stated as regards which a *du'ā* might be not be answered, or its response delayed. Without a doubt, there are far more benefits than can be imagined, but in these few pages, there should be a reminder for the believer, and a solace for the Muslim.

Furthermore, although the general rule is that the more pious a person is, the greater are his chances of being answered, this is not always the case. It is possible that a disbeliever, or an evil sinner, is responded to, and it is possible that the *du'ā* of the most pious is not answered. So just because a person's *du'ā* is not answered is not an indication that the person is not pious:

If even the Prophet's (ﷺ) *du'ā* was sometimes not responded to, then where do we stand in comparison to him? The Prophet (ﷺ) said,

I asked my Lord for three things, but He gave me two of them, and prevented me from one. I asked my Lord that my nation not be destroyed by a drought, so He gave it to me. And I asked Him that my nation not perish by drowning, so He gave it to me. And I asked Him that fighting not occur between them, but He did not give it to me.³⁴³

And this is a clear indication that not every single *du'ā* of a person is responded to.

Additionally, these 'wisdoms' that are mentioned above should not be taken as an excuse to give up *du'ā*, for the Prophet (ﷺ) explicitly prohibited this. The purpose behind these explanations is such that a person might be comforted when the response is delayed, and not give up the continuance of *du'ā*.

In conclusion, it is appropriate to quote a lengthy passage form one of Ibn al-Jawzi's works,³⁴⁴ a passage full of wisdom and beneficial advice.

³⁴³ Reported by Muslim (# 2890) and others.

³⁴⁴ *Sayd al-Khātir*, v. 2, p. 291

Ibn al-Jawzi wrote:

I was once in a situation of distress, so I regularly made *du'a* to Allāh to relieve me from my distress, and to bless me with relief and freedom. Yet, the response seemed to be postponed, so my soul started getting agitated and restless.

I told it ‘Woe to thee! Consider your situation: are you one who is a maid-servant or are you a queen?’³⁴⁵ Are you one who is controlled (by Allāh), or are you the controller? Do you not know that this world is the place of trials and tests? And if you ask for something and it is not responded to, and you are impatient at this, then where is the test? After all, are not trials and tests merely the opposite of our own goals and desires? If only you were to understand this responsibility, then that which is difficult will appear easy for you, and the unbearable will become light.’

After it pondered over this, it quietened down a bit.

I then told it, ‘I also have a second answer, and that is that you are asking (Allāh) your wishes and desires, but neglecting to ask yourself what it is obligated to do. This is the essence of ignorance, for it is appropriate for you to do the opposite, since you are a servant, and the intelligent servant strives to fulfil the rights of his master, knowing that it is not obligatory for the master to grant any desire.’

After I told it this, it achieved more peace.

I then told it, ‘I have yet a third response, and that is that you have delayed the response, as you have blocked its path with your sins. So if only you were to open the path, the response would be hastened. Do you not know that the cause of peace is *taqwa*? Have you not heard the statement of Allāh:

وَمَن يَتَّقَّ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلُ لَهُ مَخْرَجًا ﴿٢﴾ وَرِزْقًا مِّنْ حَيْثُ لَا يَحْتَسِبُ

And whoever fears Allāh, He will provide for him an escape. And he provides for him from sources that he never could imagine?

[Sūrah *al-Talāq*, 2-3]

³⁴⁵The soul is feminine in the Arabic language, hence the feminine gender.

Have you not understood that the opposite also applies, (that if you are immersed in your sins, your matter will be made difficult). Woe to the intoxication of thoughtlessness that is stronger than all other intoxicants, and prevents the water that is desired from reaching the garden of one's goals!³⁴⁶

So my soul realised the truth, and became content.

I then said, 'I have yet a fourth response, and that is that you are asking for something for which you do not know the consequences of. In fact, it might be harmful for you. Your example is that of a child, stricken with fever, and asking for sweets. The one in charge of you is more aware of your betterment than you are. Has not Allāh said,

وَعَسَىٰ أَن تَكُرُّهُوا شَيْئاً وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ

And it is possible that you hate something and it is for your good?

[Sūrah al-Baqarah, 216]

After the truth became clear to my soul, it settled in its contentment.

I then said to it, "I have a final – fifth – response, and that is that this wish of yours will decrease your reward (with Allāh), and lower your status. Therefore, the prevention of the response is actually the increase of your good. If you were only to ask what benefits your Hereafter, it would be better for you.

Understand, therefore, all that I have told you.'

It then replied, 'I have been grazing in the gardens of your response, and the understanding (that you have given me) has caused me to be ecstatic with joy!'

So see, dear reader, how this great scholar, Ibn al-Jawzī, was able to transform the pain and anguish that his soul was feeling, into joy and ecstasy, only because of his knowledge and *īmān*!

³⁴⁶This beautifully eloquent phrase requires some explanation! Basically, Ibn al-Jawzī is comparing one's *du'ā* to the fruits of a garden, and the response of that *du'ā* to the water that is needed for those fruits to grow. So the fruits (the *du'ā*) will only ripen if water is given to the garden. He then compares one's own heedlessness (in sins) to being intoxicated, and this intoxication prevents the person from realising that he is, with his own hands, preventing the water from reaching the garden, thus stating that sins lead to one's *du'ā* not being answered.

PERMISSIBLE ACTS OF *DU'Ā*

There are certain acts that people might presume are prohibited, but are in fact allowed. Some of these are listed below.

1. To Pray for a Person without Praying for One's Self

This is permissible since the Prophet (ﷺ) prayed for a number of Companions without making a *du'ā* for himself. Examples of this have already been given above. In one such case, Abū Mūsa al-Ash'arī reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“O Allāh! Forgive 'Ubayd Abi 'Āmir. O Allāh! Forgive 'Abdullāh ibn Qays his sins and enter him on the Day of Judgment to a good place”.³⁴⁷

2. To Wish For Death in Severe Circumstances

The proof for this is found in the ḥadīth quoted above, in which Anas ibn Mālik reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

None of you should wish for death due to any calamity that has befallen him. If he has no choice but to wish for death, then let him say, ‘O Allāh! Grant me life as long as life is better for me, and take me away (in death) whenever death is better for me!’³⁴⁸

This ḥadīth shows that it is permissible, under extreme situations, to wish for death.

³⁴⁷ Narrated by al-Bukhārī (4323).

³⁴⁸ Reported by al-Bukhārī, Muslim and Ahmad, as mentioned in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 7611.

Imām al-Bukhārī, due to the many difficulties that he encountered from people who were jealous of him, wished for death towards the end of his life, and made this *du’ā*, after which Allāh granted him his desire.

3. To Pray For and Against Non-Muslims

The prayer for non-Muslims can only be when they are alive, for after they are dead, Allāh has prohibited us from praying for them. The Qur’ān says:

مَا كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ
يَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا أُولَئِي قُرْبَةٍ مِّنْ بَعْدِ
مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ ۱۱۳

“It is not proper for the Prophet and those who believe to ask Allāh’s forgiveness for the pagans after it has become clear to them that they are the dwellers of the Hell-fire”.³⁴⁹

During their lifetimes, however, it is permissible to pray that Allāh guide them to Islām.

Abū Hurayrah reported that Tufayl ibn ‘Amr came to the Prophet (ﷺ) and said: “O Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)! (The tribe of) Daws has disobeyed and refused (to enter Islām), so pray against them!” So the people thought that the Prophet (ﷺ) would pray against them, but instead he (ﷺ) said:

“O Allāh! Guide Daws, and bring them (to Islām)”.³⁵⁰

As for praying against non-Muslims, this too has been narrated in many of the Prophet’s (ﷺ) *ahadīth*. Such *du’ās* may be done when they have arrogantly rejected the truth after it has been made clear to them, and when they continue to cause harm to Muslims. For example, Mūsa prayed to Allāh concerning Pharaoh:

³⁴⁹ Sūrah al-Tawbah, 113.

³⁵⁰ Reported by al-Bukhārī (6397).

رَبَّنَا أَطْمِسْ عَلَىٰ أَمْوَالِهِمْ
وَأَشَدُّ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَلَا يُؤْمِنُوا هَذِي بِرُوٰءِ الْعَذَابِ الْأَلِيمِ

۸۸

“Our Lord! Destroy their wealth, and harden their hearts, so that they will not believe until they see the painful torment”.³⁵¹

The Prophet (ﷺ) prayed against certain members of the Quraysh, as also against the Confederate Tribes who had gathered and encamped outside of Madinah to attack the Muslims.

However, in general, it should be left to scholars and students of knowledge to decide when a non-Muslim should be cursed or prayed against.

4. To Request a Pious Person to Perform a *Du'ā*

It is permissible to ask a person that one feels is more pious than oneself to make a *du'ā* for one.

This topic is discussed in greater detail in the next chapter.

³⁵¹ Sūrah al-Yūnus, 88.

TAWASSUL

The concept of *tawassul* has been referred to many times in this treatise. It is one of the most important etiquettes of *du'ā*, and one of the greatest factors that increase the chances of a *du'ā* being accepted.

Since many people have an incorrect understanding of this concept, and because of it fall into *shirk* or innovation,³⁵² it is important that this topic be given greater attention.

Linguistically, *tawassul* means to come closer to an objective and to gain proximity to a desired goal. In Islamic terms, it signifies the act of trying to come closer to Allāh through manners that have been prescribed by the Qur'ān and Sunnah. In other words, it is a means of seeking nearness to Allāh. This concept is referred to in the following verse:

يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَتَقُوا اللَّهَ وَابْتَغُوا إِلَيْهِ الْوَسِيلَةَ
 وَجَاهُدُوا فِي سَبِيلِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

O you who believe! Do your duty to Allāh and seek the means to approach Him (*wasilah*), and strive hard in His cause so that you may be successful.³⁵³

When used in the context of *du'ā*, *tawassul* takes on a more specific meaning. It then refers to seeking a means of having one's *du'ā* accepted, or increasing the chances of one's *du'ā* being accepted.

³⁵² Due to the nature of this book, the topic of *tawassul* can only be dealt with briefly. The reader is strongly encouraged to read al-'Allāmah Muḥammad Nāṣir al-Dīn al-Albāni's book *Tawassul: Its Types and Rulings* (al-Hidaayah Publishing & Distribution, United Kingdom, 1995).

³⁵³ Sūrah *al-Mā'idah*, 35.

There are a number of ways that are prescribed in the Shari'ah for *tawassul*. These are as follows:

1. *Tawassul* through Allāh's Names and Attributes

This is one of the most powerful means of *tawassul*, and has been mentioned many times in this small treatise.

The Prophet (ﷺ) heard a man say in his *tashahhud*: “O Allāh I ask You by virtue of the fact that all praise belongs to You, none has the right to be worshipped but You, alone, having no partner. The Great Bestower of all blessings, O Originator of the heavens and the earth, O Possessor of Majesty and Honour, O Ever-Living, O Sustainer and Protector of all that exists. Indeed I ask You for Paradise and I seek Your refuge from the Fire”. So the Prophet said to his Companions:

Do you know what he has supplicated with?

They said: ‘Allāh and His Messenger know best’. He said:

By Him in Whose Hand is my soul! He has supplicated to Allāh by His Great Name (and in a narration: by His Greatest Name), the one that, if He is called upon by it, He responds, and if He is asked by it, He gives”³⁵⁴

In another hadith, the Prophet (ﷺ), said,

Whoever is greatly troubled and says: “O Allāh! I am Your Slave, son of Your male slave and female slave. My forelock is in Your Hand. Your Judgement is continually operative upon me. Your sentence concerning me is just. I ask You by every Name which is Yours with which You named Yourself, (regardless of whether) You have taught it to anyone from Your creation, or sent it down in Your Book, or have kept it to Yourself in the knowledge of the Hidden with You, that You make the Qur'ān the spring of my heart, the light of my chest, the removal of my sadness and of my anxiety!” then Allāh will remove his anxiety and sorrow, and replace it with joy.³⁵⁵

³⁵⁴ Reported by Abū Dāwūd, al-Nasā'i and Ahmad and others with *sahih isnād*.

³⁵⁵ Reported by Ahmad (# 3712) and the wording is his, and al-Hākim (1/ 509) and others. Authenticated in *al-Sahihah* (# 199).

An example of *tawassul* through Allāh's Attributes is in the ḥadīth in which the Prophet (ﷺ) prayed with the following *du'ā*:

O Allāh! (I ask you) by Your knowledge of the unseen, and Your power to create, that You cause me to live as long as living is better for me, and that You cause me to die when You know that death is better for me.³⁵⁶

So in this *du'ā*, *tawassul* was sought through the Attributes of Knowledge, and Power.

2. *Tawassul* by Mentioning Allāh's Favours

Another manner in which a person may do *tawassul* is by mentioning the favours of Allāh upon him. So, for example, a person might say: "O Allāh! You have guided me to Islām, and placed in me a love for knowledge and its people! O Allāh! Cause me to increase in this knowledge, and cause me to be amongst the righteous scholars!"

This principle is shown in the *du'ā* of Zakariyya, when he asked Allāh to bless him with a child.

قَالَ رَبِّي إِنِّي وَهَنَّ الْعَظُمُ مِنِّي وَأَشْتَعَلَ الرَّأْسُ شَيْئًا
وَلَمْ أَكُنْ بِدُعَائِكَ رَبِّي شَقِيقًا

He said: O My Lord! Indeed, my bones have grown feeble, and grey hair has spread over my head. And I have never been unblest in (or deprived of) my *du'ā* to You, O my Lord!³⁵⁷

Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah said: "The meaning is: you have made me accustomed to receiving your response, and You have not deprived me by rejecting me and cutting off (your help) from me. So it is a *tawassul* to Allāh by the blessings that He has previously given, of answering his *du'ās*, and His good. And this is very apparent here".³⁵⁸

³⁵⁶ Reported by al-Bukhārī (# 5671) and Muslim (# 2680).

³⁵⁷ Sūrah Maryam, 4.

³⁵⁸ Majmū' al-Fatāwa, v. 15, p. 14.

3. *Tawassul* by Mentioning the State One is In

Another means of *tawassul* is by mentioning to Allāh the dire circumstances that one is in, and the desperate need that one has for His Mercy and Blessings.

In the *du'ā* of Zakariyya quoted above, we find him saying:

قَالَ رَبِّيْ إِنِّي وَهَنَّ الْعَظُمُ مِنِّي وَأَشْتَعَلَ الرَّأْسُ شَيْئًا
وَلَمْ أَكُنْ بِدُعَائِكَ رَبِّيْ شَقِيقًا

He said: O My Lord! Indeed, my bones have grown feeble, and grey hair has spread over my head. And I have never been unblest in (or deprived of) my *du'ā* to You, O my Lord!³⁵⁹

So he begins by mentioning the state that he is in of old age, and that he needs to be blessed with a son, for he might be on the verge of death.

The Prophet Nūh, when he was rejected by his people, cried out:

فَدَعَاهُ يَهُوَ أَنِّي مَغْلُوبٌ فَانْصُرْ

Then he made a *du'ā* to his Lord: I have been overpowered, so help (me)!³⁶⁰

So he mentioned the appalling circumstance that he was in – that he had been overpowered by his enemies – and used that as a *tawassul* so that his *du'ā* would be responded to. Likewise, when Mūsa was in the valley of Midyan, alone and with no supporter or helper, he cried out to Allāh,

رَبِّيْ إِنِّي لِمَا أَنْزَلْتَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَقِيرٌ

O My Lord! Verily I am *faqir* (needy) for whatever good that you can send down upon me.³⁶¹

³⁵⁹ Sūrah *Maryam*, 4.

³⁶⁰ Sūrah *al-Qamar*, 10.

³⁶¹ Sūrah *al-Qasās*, 24.

And this type of *tawassul* is even used amongst people! For does not a beggar, when he stands up to ask for money, announce, “I am a person with a large family, and I have many debts to pay back, and cannot find work...?” All of this is used in order for him to obtain more sympathy from the people that hear him, and indeed to Allāh belongs the greatest example.

4. *Tawassul* Through Good Deeds

Tawassul can also be made through mentioning one’s good deeds. So, one can say: “O Allāh! Because of my love for Your religion, and love for You and Your Prophet, forgive me!” Or, “O Allah! Because of the charity that I gave to so-and-so, out of pleasing You, then grant me my *du’ā*”.

The Qur’ān is replete with this type of *tawassul*. In one verse, the believers are described as:

الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا إِنَّا آمَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا
وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

١٦

Those that say: ‘O Allāh! We have believed, so forgive us our sins, and save us from the Fire of Hell!’³⁶²

In this *du’ā*, *tawassul* is sought because of one’s *imān* in Allāh and His religion, and there is no doubt that the greatest good deed that a person can use is his *imān* in Allāh.

This principle has also been confirmed in the story of the companions of the cave, as is reported by ‘Abdullāh ibn ‘Umar, who said: “I heard Allāh’s Messenger say:

Three men, amongst those who came before you, set out until night came, and they reached a cave, so they entered it. But a boulder rolled down from the mountain and blocked the entrance of the cave. So they said: nothing can rescue you from this rock except that you supplicate to Allāh by mentioning righteous deeds you have done. And in the narration of Mus-

³⁶² Sūrah *Āl-’Imrān*, 16.

lim: so one of them said to the others: think of righteous deeds which you have done purely for Allāh by making mention of them, that He might release you).

So one of them said: “O Allāh! I had two elderly parents, and I had not used to give precedence over them to my family and slaves in giving them milk to drink. But one day I was delayed in seeking after something (in the narration of Muslim: for fodder) and I did not return with the flock until they (my parents) had slept. So I milked the animals for my family and slaves before them, and I waited with the bowl in my hand for them to awake, even though my family and children were crying out of hunger. I disliked waking them up, and I also disliked leaving them hungry (by giving the milk to my family and leaving my parents with nothing to drink). I waited for them to wake up until, finally, with the break of dawn, they awoke and drank their milk. O Allāh if I did that seeking Your Face, then relieve us from this situation caused by the rock’. So it moved slightly, and they could see the sky, but they were unable to escape.

The next said: “O Allāh! My uncle had a daughter and she was the most beloved of the people to me, and I tried to persuade her to have sexual relations with me, but she refused me until she suffered from a year of famine. Then she came to me and I gave her a hundred and twenty deenars on the condition that she would comply with my desire for her, so she agreed. But when I was about to fulfil my desire she said: ‘It is unlawful for you to break the seal except by lawful means’. So I felt ashamed to commit the crime against her, so I left her alone, and she was the most dear of all people to me, and I (also) left the gold which I had given her. O Allāh if I did that seeking Your Face then release us from the situation we are in’. So the rock opened further but they were still unable to escape.

And the third said: ‘O Allāh! I employed some labourers and paid them their wages except a single man who did not take his wages and went away. I invested his wages and it grew into a great deal of property. Then after some time he came to me and said: ‘O servant of Allāh, give me my wages’. So I said to

him: ‘All the camels, cows, sheep, and slaves that you see are your wages’. So he said: ‘O servant of Allāh, do not mock me’. So I said: ‘I am not mocking you’. So he took all of that and led them away and did not leave any of it. O Allāh if I did that seeking Your Face, then release us from our situation’. So the rock moved and they walked out of the cave.³⁶³

This ḥadīth is clear proof that one of the means of *tawassul* is mentioning one’s good deeds while making *du’ā*. And this fact is, in and of itself, a great incentive for one to do deeds purely for the sake of Allāh, so that one may use them as a means of *tawassul* when one is in dire need of a *du’ā* being answered.

5. *Tawassul* Through Mentioning the Effect of the *Du’ā*

Tawassul can also be made by attaching the response of the *du’ā* to a good deed or benefit. So, for example, a person can say: “O Allāh! I ask you to increase me in knowledge, so that I may teach my family and relatives your religion.” Or, he might pray: “O Allāh! Increase my wealth so that I can spend it in your way!”

This principle is shown by the ḥadīth in which the Prophet (ﷺ), said,

When a person comes to visit the sick, then let him say: O Allāh! Cure your servant so-and-so, for he will then inflict a wound on an enemy, or walk for your sake to the prayer.³⁶⁴

It is also shown in the *du’ā* of Ibrāhim when he left Hājar and Ismā’il in the barren valley of Bakkah, later to be called Makkah:

رَبَّنَا إِنِّي أَسْكَنْتُ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي بِوَادٍ غَيْرِ ذِي رَزْعٍ عِنْدَ بَيْتِكَ
الْمُحْرَمَ رَبَّنَا لِيُقْبِلُوا الصَّلَاةَ فَاجْعَلْ أَفْئَدَةَ مِنَ النَّاسِ
تَهْوِي إِلَيْهِمْ وَأَرْزُقْهُمْ مِنَ الشَّمَرَاتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَشْكُرُونَ

٢٧

³⁶³ Reported by al-Bukhārī (3/260/), Muslim (# 6607), al-Nasā’i and others, with various wordings and additions.

³⁶⁴ Reported by Abū Dāwūd (# 3107). See *Sahīh al-Jāmi‘*, # 466.

O My Lord! I have left my family to live in a valley that has no fruits, close to your Sacred House, so that they may establish the prayer. Our Lord! Therefore cause a group of people to love them, and provide them with fruits so that they may give thanks.³⁶⁵

So Ibrāhīm asked that Allāh bless them with fruits, and cause a community of people to live with them, so that they could establish prayer and give thanks to Allāh.

This is also demonstrated in Mūsa's *du'ā*:

وَاجْعَلْ لِي وَزِيرًا مِنْ أَهْلِي ﴿٢١﴾ هَرُونَ أَخِي ﴿٢٢﴾ أَشْدُدْ بِهِ أَزْرِي
وَأَشْرِكْ كُهْ فِي أَمْرِي ﴿٢٣﴾ كَيْ نُسِّحَكْ كَثِيرًا ﴿٢٤﴾ وَنذْكُرْكَ كَثِيرًا
إِنَّكَ كُنْتَ بِنَا بَصِيرًا ﴿٢٥﴾

O My Lord! Give me a helper from my family. My brother Hārūn. Increase my strength through him. And let him share my task. That we may glorify you a lot. And remember you much. Verily, you are ever a Well-Seer over us.³⁶⁶

Mūsa asked Allāh to bless him with Hārūn as a helper so that both of them could thank Him and praise Him.

6. *Tawassul* by Asking a Living Person to Make *Du'ā*

It is allowed to make *tawassul* by asking a living person to make *du'ā* on your behalf, if you feel that such a person is a true and righteous person. So, it is permissible to go to a scholar, and say, for example: "O so-and-so! I ask that you make a *du'ā* to Allāh that he cure my son from such-and-such an illness".

Safwān ibn 'Abdillāh narrated: "I went to Syria, and visited Abū al-Dardā in his home, but he was not present when I arrived. Umm al-Dardā asked me, 'Are you going to perform Hajj this year?' I replied that I was, so she said: 'In that case, do not forget to pray to

³⁶⁵ Sūrah *Ibrāhīm*, 37.

³⁶⁶ Sūrah *Tā Hā*, 29-35.

Allāh for us for good, for the Prophet (ﷺ) used to say:

“The *du’ā* of a Muslim for his brother in his absence is responded to. In his presence there is an angel that has been assigned to him; every time he makes a *du’ā* for his brother with good, the angel assigned to him says, ‘Āmīn. And to you the same””.³⁶⁷

In this narration, Umm al-Dardā asked Safwān to remember her and her husband while making *du’ā*.

Jābir ibn ‘Abdillāh reported that a woman came to the Prophet (ﷺ) and said: “Pray for me and my husband”. So the Prophet (ﷺ) responded:

“May Allāh have mercy on you and your husband”.³⁶⁸

Once, during the caliphate of ‘Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, there was a severe drought that afflicted Madinah. The Muslims, under the leadership of ‘Umar, went outside the city to perform *salāt al-istisqā*, the prayer for rain. After finishing the prayer, ‘Umar said: “O Allāh! We used to perform *tawassul* through the Prophet (ﷺ), (while he was alive), and now we will perform *tawassul* through the Prophet’s (ﷺ) uncle, ‘Abbās ibn ‘Abd al-Muṭtalib”. So saying, he commanded ‘Abbās to make a *du’ā* to Allāh for rain, and indeed, Allāh responded to his *du’ā*, and it rained in Madinah.³⁶⁹

Although it is permissible to ask others to make *du’ā* for one’s self, it is better not to do so for personal *du’ās* (this is in contrast to *du’ās* that are related to the benefit of the entire *ummah*, such as the preceding example, in which ‘Umar asked Abbās to make a *du’ā* for the Muslims of Madinah).

³⁶⁷ Reported by Muslim, Ibn Mājah, and Ahmād, from Abū al-Dardā, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi‘* # 3380.

³⁶⁸ Reported by Abū Dāwūd (1530). The Arabic wording is ‘*Salla Allāhu ‘alayki...*’, which shows the permissibility of using this phrase for other than the Prophet (ﷺ). This because, when used for the Prophet (ﷺ), this is a *du’ā* to Allāh to honour and bless him, but when used for someone else, it is a general prayer to have mercy on him.

³⁶⁹ Reported by al-Bukhārī (4/209) and others.

This for the following reasons:

1. The general rule is that the person should pray for himself. Just like he does his other acts of worship, and takes care of his own affairs of this world, so too should he make his own *du'ā*.
2. Asking others is a type of request that is done to other than Allāh, and shows a need or poverty that a person feels towards mankind. In this there might be a type of humiliation for a person, and a degradation of his status as he beseeches others.
3. There is no one that will feel more sincerity than the one making *du'ā* for himself and his loved ones. It cannot be expected that a friend or distant acquaintance will feel the same sincerity and emotions that the person himself is feeling. And yet it is these very emotions that are the cause of any *du'ā* being accepted. So how is it that a person will go to a total stranger, and ask him to pray to Allāh about a problem that he himself is facing?
4. This act leads many people to leave *du'ā* themselves, as they then rely on others to make *du'ā* for them. This fact was mentioned earlier.
5. It might lead to arrogance on the part of the person being asked. For it is possible that he will feel that he is holy and pious, and hence why people come to him to ask him to make *du'ā* for them.
6. It has not been reported that any of the major Companions ever asked the Prophet (ﷺ) to make *du'ā* for them regarding a personal, worldly benefit that they desired. They would ask him to make *du'ā* regarding a matter that was of benefit to all of the Muslims (such as 'Umar's request to the Prophet (ﷺ), to make *du'ā* to bless the Muslims with food when the army ran short of it during the Battle of Tabūk), or of a religious ben-

efit (such as Abū Hurayrah asking the Prophet (ﷺ) to make *du'ā* to guide his mother to Islām), but there is no reported incident in which they came to the Prophet (ﷺ) to ask for a personal, worldly benefit.³⁷⁰

It has been reported that once a person came to Mālik ibn Deenar, one of the famous scholars of his time. He asked Mālik: “Make *du'ā* for me, as I am in severe circumstances”. Mālik responded, “In that case, make *du'ā* for yourself, as He is the One Who responds to the distressed who is in severe circumstances”. In another incident, Tāwūs, one of the scholars of the *tābi'iin*, visited a sick person, who asked him: “O Tāwūs, please make a *du'ā* for me”. Tāwūs replied: “Pray for yourself, for He is the One that responds to the one in distress”.³⁷¹

These narrations show that it is a mistake to ask someone to make *du'ā* on your behalf, and then rely on that person's *du'ā*, without making *du'ā* yourself.

So these are the six ways that are found in the Qur'ān and Sunnah by which *tawassul* can be done.³⁷²

³⁷⁰ Arūsi, p. 203.

³⁷¹ Al-Hamad, p. 76.

³⁷² It should be mentioned that some scholars only mention three ways of performing *tawassul* (Shaykh al-Albāni), others mention four (Shaykh Bakr), and yet others mention seven (Shaykh Ibn al-'Uthaymīn). In reality, there is no contradiction in these various categorisations, and if one ponders over them, one will see that many of these categories are merely sub-categories of other types. For example, *tawassul* by mentioning Allāh's favours can be considered a type of *tawassul* through Allāh's Names and Attributes (since the favour is an *effect* of Allāh's Names), and *tawassul* by mentioning the good effect of one's *du'ā* can be considered *tawassul* through a good deed (since it is the *intention* to do a good deed in the future, which, in and of itself, is a good deed). However, these six categories that are mentioned here seem, and Allāh knows best, to be the simplest way of expressing the various types of *tawassul*.

7. Other Types of *Tawassul*

The types of *tawassul given above* are the only types sanctioned by the Qur'ān and Sunnah. All other types of *tawassul* are not sanctioned by Islām. This because all acts of worship, including *tawassul*, must be based on authentic texts of the Qur'ān and Sunnah, and not upon opinion or desire.

So if a person does *tawassul* by a means other than what has been mentioned, then without a doubt he will either fall into *shirk* (associating partners with Allāh) or *bid'ah* (innovation). For example, if a person makes *tawassul* to another object or false deity, this is one of the greatest types of *shirk*! To make *tawassul* through idols and other false deities is exactly what the pagan Arabs did before the Prophet's (ﷺ) advent.

Similarly, if a person makes *tawassul* to Allāh, but by means of something that has not been sanctioned in religion, this will be an innovation. The most common type of *tawassul* that is done in our times, and yet is not sanctioned by the Qur'ān and Sunnah, is *tawassul* through the status of the Prophet (ﷺ).

Without a doubt, the Prophet (ﷺ) is the one single person that all Muslims love the most. He is the best of creation, and the most noble of mankind. He is our leader in this world and on the Day of Judgement, and he is the most righteous of all Adam's children. All of this, however, should not cause us to raise him above the level that Allāh Himself chose for His Prophet, and that the Prophet (ﷺ) himself was content with. One only needs to look at the Christians and the consequences that have occurred when they raised Isa ibn Maryam above the status that he deserved, to see the dangers of this line of thinking.

With this in mind, we say that *tawassul* through the Prophet (ﷺ) can be divided into three categories. The first type is *tawassul* through one's love for the Prophet (ﷺ). This type comes under *tawassul* through one's good deeds, and is allowed. The second type comes under *tawassul* through the Prophet's (ﷺ) *du'ā* while he was alive.

This comes under *tawassul* by asking a pious person to make *du'ā*, and without a doubt the Prophet (ﷺ) is the most noble and pious of Adam's children. However, after the Prophet's (ﷺ) death, it is not possible to use this type of *tawassul* any more, as the Prophet (ﷺ) cannot hear a person's *du'ā* while he is in his grave. (This is in contrast to a person sending *salām* upon the Prophet (ﷺ) for Allāh has assigned angels to convey these *salāms* to him as has been narrated in authentic traditions. As for anything other than *salāms* then there is no narration that such information is conveyed to him.) The third type of *tawassul* with regards to the Prophet (ﷺ) is *tawassul* through his status. So, a person would say: 'O Allāh, I ask you by the status of the Prophet (ﷺ), with You, that you grant me such-and-such'.

Tawassul through the status of the Prophet (ﷺ) is a matter that has not been mentioned in the Qur'ān, or in the authentic Sunnah. Therefore, this act is a dangerous innovation into the religion of Islām. In addition, there are no authentic narrations from the first three generations of Islām – the three generations that the Prophet (ﷺ) praised in many authentic narrations – that show that any one of the great scholars and worshippers of these generations practised this type of *tawassul*. So this, in and of itself, is clear proof that *tawassul* through the status of the Prophet (ﷺ) is an innovation, and it is irrelevant who amongst the later scholars sanctioned it. For no group of people loved the Prophet (ﷺ) more than the Companions, and yet none of them, even when they were in dire need, performed this type of *tawassul*. And the Muslim has, in the Prophet (ﷺ), and his Companions, a model to follow and imitate.³⁷³

³⁷³ For further details on this topic, and refutation of the more common evidences that are used in order to justify this type of *tawassul* (in particular, the 'hadith of the blind man'), see the book on the subject by Shaykh al-Albāni, previously mentioned.

DU'Ā AND ITS RELATIONSHIP WITH DESTINY

The topic of *du'ā* and its relationship to destiny (*qadr*) is a very important one, and one around which much confusion exists. Many people ask: “If everything has already been destined to occur, then of what use is *du'ā*, as, if Allāh has written what I want, I will get it without making *du'ā*, and if it is not written for me, then I will never get it no matter how much *du'ā* I make?”

The response to this question lies in understanding that the outcome of anything is dependent on the performance of the efforts that are necessary to procure it. In other words, it has already been decreed, for example, that a seed will give fruit if planted, but this will not occur unless the farmer takes the appropriate efforts in irrigating the crop, maintaining it, protecting the seedling as it grows, and ensuring as much as he can that the factors are amenable for the plant to give fruit.

So even though a person believes in the Divine Decree, he must at the same time strive all he can to ensure that the desired goal occurs. So *du'ā* is the *means* that one uses to achieve the desired goal that one has, and this means in no way contradicts the destiny that has been written for that person.

This stance is clarified by the Prophet's (ﷺ) hadith reported by Thawban, that he (رضي الله عنه) said:

“Nothing increases one's life-span except good deeds, and nothing repels Divine Decree except *du'ā*. And verily, a person may be deprived of sustenance due to a sin that he does!”³⁷⁴

³⁷⁴ Narrated by Ibn Mājah # 90, and Shaykh al-Albānī said in *Sahīh Ibn Mājah* (73): “It is authentic without the addition, ‘And verily...’; see *al-Sahīhah*, # 154.”

In other words, the performance of good deeds is a cause of increasing one's life span, so if a person puts in the necessary effort, the results will be achieved, and this is also destined. So both the *means* to achieve a goal, and the *fulfilment* of the goal itself, are already decreed.

If someone were to ask: "How can *du'ā* repel Divine Decree?" we would respond, "The fact that you may be ill has already been decreed by Allāh for you, as has the fact that you will ask Allāh to cure you of this illness (i.e. both the illness and your asking to cure the illness has been decreed). In a similar manner, a person may be deprived of his sustenance that was decreed for him, since Allāh's eternal knowledge encompassed the fact that this person would perform a sinful deed that would cause the deprivation of his sustenance. All of this, then, is from the decree of Allāh, all Glory and Praise be to Him".

There are a number of *ahādīth* that clarify this point. For example, Mu'ādh ibn Jabal reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"Caution will be of no benefit against Divine Decree, but *du'ā* benefits all things, whether they come down or not. I therefore advise you to make *du'ā*, O servants of Allāh!"³⁷⁵

So no matter how cautious a person is, he cannot escape what is written for him, simply because Allāh controls everything, and nothing escapes His Knowledge or Power. However, by turning to Allāh through *du'ā*, it is possible to avert something that might have been decreed. Salmān al-Fārsi narrated that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"Nothing repels Divine Decree except *du'ā*, and nothing increases one's life-span except good deeds".³⁷⁶

This ḥadīth informs us in no uncertain terms that the only way that we can repel some Divine Decree is through the means of *du'ā*. So it is possible that some unpleasant matter has been preordained

³⁷⁵ This ḥadīth is weak. It was narrated by Ahmad, Abū Ya'la, and al-Tabarāni in *al-Kabir*, as has been mentioned in *Da'if al-Jāmi'* # 4785.

³⁷⁶ Authentic, reported by al-Tirmidhi and al-Hākim from Salmān, and is in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 7687.

for us, but *only if we do not make du'ā to avert it from us*. So if *du'ā* is made, then this matter will not occur or be fulfilled, whereas if *du'ā* is left, the misfortune will occur.

Another narration in al-Tirmidhī also supports this. The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"There is no Muslim on the face of the earth that asks Allāh for anything except that Allāh gives it to him, or averts from him a similar evil, as long as he does not ask for something evil or for breaking the ties of kinship".³⁷⁷

From this narration, the benefits of *du'ā* are made clear, and its value is understood. For not only is a person rewarded for making a *du'ā*, but it is also a cause of repelling an evil that was destined for him, and in obtaining the good that he was expecting.

Ibn Hajar, commenting on the benefits of *du'ā*, said: "And the benefit of performing *du'ā* is the attainment of reward by obeying the command (of Allāh to make *du'ā*), and also by the attainment of what is asked for, for there is a possibility that the request is dependent on the *du'ā*, since Allāh is the Creator of both the effort and result of the effort!"³⁷⁸

Therefore, the proper response to the question posed at the beginning of the chapter is, in the words of Ibn al-Qayyim, as follows:

"The logical consequences of such a reasoning leads to a rejection of all efforts. It can, therefore, be said to a person who holds this view, 'If the satisfaction of your hunger and thirst has already been destined for you, then it will be fulfilled, whether you eat or not. On the other hand, if it has not been destined for you, it will never occur, whether you eat or not. And, if a son has been destined for you, then you will be granted one, whether you have intercourse with your wife or not. On the other hand, if a son has not been destined for you, then you will never be granted one. In this case, there is no point in you getting married...!'

³⁷⁷ Authentic, narrated by al-Tirmidhī from 'Ubādah ibn Ṣāmit, as is mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 5637.

³⁷⁸ *Fath al-Bārī*, 11/95.

"Now, will any sane person agree with all of these conclusions?"³⁷⁹

To summarise, then, Divine Decree (*qadr*) cannot be used as an excuse not to make *du'ā*. For, just as one strives to ensure that one attains worldly needs, of food, drink and family, so too must one strive in one's religious deeds to attain the desired goal. *Du'ā* is intrinsically related to *qadr*; in fact, it is a *part* of one's *qadr*. Allāh has already decreed that a certain matter will be granted to a servant, or an evil averted from him, *if he makes du'ā*, so if he were to leave *du'ā*, then the desired goal would not be reached.

Hence why it was the Sunnah of the Prophet (ﷺ) to make the following *du'ā* during the *witr* prayer:

"...Bless me in what You have given me. And avert and turn away from me the evil that has been decreed for me, for verily You Decree (all things), and none can decree against You..."³⁸⁰

So the Muslim turns to Allāh and prays to Him so that any and all evil can be averted from him.

Additionally, it should be remembered that the concept of Divine Decree is one that a human can never fully understand, due to his limited intellect and finite capabilities. The true Muslim does not delve too deeply into the philosophical ramifications of Divine Decree. Rather, he accepts all that has occurred to him in the past as having been destined for him, and he strives to obtain what he desires in the future (as long as it is permissible for him). Since he does not know what has been written for him in the future, he expects the best from Allāh, and does everything in his power to ensure that what he wants is granted him. Just like going to work every day will ensure, if Allāh wills, that he gets his pay-cheque at the end of the month, so too does making *du'ā* ensure, if Allāh wills, that he achieves his desired goal.

³⁷⁹ *Al-Jawāb al-Kāfi*, Ibn al-Qayyim, p. 13.

³⁸⁰ Reported by al-Tirmidhi (# 464), al-Nasā'i (# 1725) and others, with an authentic chain.

MISCELLANEOUS TOPICS

1. *Du'ā* and its Inherent Proof of Allāh's Transcend-ency

The fact that Allāh is above us is a matter that does not require much proof, for every single creature, whether Muslim or not, already has ingrained in him this simple fact. In addition, the texts of the Qur'ān and Sunnah that explicitly mention this matter are so numerous that they number in their thousands. For example, Allāh states, describing the believers:

يَخَافُونَ رَبَّهُم مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ

They fear their Lord, who is above them.³⁸¹

He also states:

وَهُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ

And He is the *Qāhir* (the Irresistible), above His worshippers.³⁸²

Likewise, this concept is affirmed in many *ahadīth* of the Prophet (ﷺ). For example, when the Prophet (ﷺ) went on his miraculous journey of *al-Isrā wa al-Mi'rāj*, he *ascended* up from Jerusalem to the seven heavens, and then to the Divine Presence, where Allāh spoke to him directly from behind a veil of light.

On another occasion, the Prophet (ﷺ) once tested a slave-girl to see whether she was a Muslim or not, and asked her:

“Where is Allāh?”

She responded: “In the skies”. In some narrations of this ḥadīth, she pointed upwards with her forefinger.

³⁸¹ Sūrah *al-Nahl*, 50.

³⁸² Sūrah *al-An'ām*, 18.

He then asked her,

“Who am I?”

She responded: “The prophet of Allāh”.

So the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“Free her, for verily she is a believer”.³⁸³

The point of this ḥadīth is that the Prophet (ﷺ) bore witness that she was a believer, based on her simple testimony that Allāh was transcendent above creation and that he was Allāh’s Messenger.³⁸⁴

Although the proofs for the transcendence of Allāh over His creation are so clear, various groups that ascribed themselves to Islām deviated in this understanding, and, based on Greek logic and Aristotelian principles, declared that Allāh cannot be described by any means or direction. They stated that Allāh, ‘...is neither above the world, nor below it, nor to the left of it, nor to the right of it, nor in front of it, nor behind it...’ believing that, by doing so, they were affirming Allāh’s perfect Uniqueness from creation. In reality, such a line of thinking actually negates the very existence of Allāh, as it alludes to the belief that Allāh is *nowhere!* Groups such as the *Mu’tazilah*³⁸⁵ and the *Ash’ariyah*³⁸⁶ made this claim.

³⁸³ This ḥadīth is reported, with various chains and various wordings, in almost all of the major works of Hadith, thus the attempt by certain sects to try to cast doubt on its authenticity are ludicrous. This particular wording is reported in Muslim (1/1094).

³⁸⁴ For further proofs of this matter, and the danger of believing that Allāh is everywhere, refer to Bilāl Philips’ *Fundamentals of Tawheed*, pp. 107-125.

³⁸⁵ A philosophical group that tried to rationalise Islām with Greek philosophy, in particular the views of Aristotle and Socrates. This group, as a whole, does not exist in our times, although many incorrect views that exist in other groups can be traced back to the *Mu’tazilah*.

³⁸⁶ A group that formed as a counter-response to the *Mu’tazilah*, and tried to refute the *Mu’tazilah* based on the principles of Greek philosophy. Although the early *Asha’aris* were very close to the Sunnah, over time, it too evolved into a pure philosophical School of Thought, especially as regards the areas of the Names and Attributes of Allāh. This School of Thought is very widespread to this day.

In contrast to this extreme position, certain groups went in the exact opposite direction, and claimed that Allāh is *everywhere*. The most striking example of this are the extreme *Sūfis*, such as Ibn 'Arabi and al-Hallāj, who both claimed that Allāh in-dwells in creation, such that creation as a whole is the *essence* of Allāh, and Allāh is the essence of creation.

Although a detailed discussion of this concept and its historical development, and the implications of these deviations is beyond the scope of this work, the point that is relevant is that *du'ā* is one of the simplest and most powerful proofs that Allāh is, in fact, *above* creation.

This because a person raises his hands *up* to Allāh, and his heart automatically and subconsciously 'reaches up' to Allāh, expecting a response. This natural and innate feeling is a part of a person's *fitrah*, or the natural disposition that Allāh puts in every man. Therefore we find that even the non-Muslim, when he prays, he finds his heart directed upwards, and his hands reaching out for the skies, beseeching Allāh.

The proof of Allāh's transcendency in *du'ā* has been narrated by numerous authorities of the early generations.

The great Imām Abū Ḥanifah (d. 150 A.H.) was asked about a person who claims that he does not know whether the Throne that Allāh has risen over is in the skies, or on earth. Abū Ḥanifah replied: "He is a disbeliever, for he has denied that Allāh is above the skies... and because *du'ā* is said to Him directed *upwards*, not *downwards*".³⁸⁷

Imām Abū Muḥammad 'Abdullāh ibn Kullāb wrote, while refuting those who claim that Allāh is everywhere, "So we have not seen anyone, whether Arab or non-Arab, or Muslim or non-Muslim, when he is asked, 'Where is your Lord?' except that he will say, 'Above the skies,' or he will point upwards with his finger... and we have not seen any person, when he makes a *du'ā*, except that he raises his hands up to the skies".³⁸⁸

³⁸⁷ Reported by Imām al-Dhahabī in his *al-'Uluww*, p. 136.

³⁸⁸ Reported in *Siyar A'lām al-Nubalā*, 11/175.

'Uthmān ibn Sa'īd al-Dārimī (d. 282 A.H.) wrote: "And so there is unanimous consensus amongst the Muslims and non-Muslims that Allāh is above the heavens... even the little children that have not yet come of age know this! For you find, if one of them is distressed with a matter, that he raises his hands upwards, to the skies, making a *du'ā* to Allāh, and he does not point in any other direction".³⁸⁹

Imām Abū Bakr ibn Khuzaymah (d. 311 A.H.), the famous scholar of ḥadīth and compiler of *Ṣahīḥ Ibn Khuzaymah*, entitled one of the chapters in his work *Kitāb al-Tawhīd* as follows: "The Chapter concerning the evidences that Allāh is above the skies, as He has informed us in His Clear Revelation, and upon the tongue of the Prophet (ﷺ), and as is understood by the innate nature of all Muslims, whether they be scholars or laymen, free men or slaves, male or female, old or young, for everyone who makes a *du'ā* to Allāh raises his face towards the skies, and stretches his hands up to Allāh, pointing upwards, not downwards".³⁹⁰

Even Abū al-Ḥasan al-Ash'arī (d. 324 A.H.) himself, whom the *Ash'arīs* claim that they follow, wrote: "And we have seen all of the Muslims raising their hands up to Allāh, towards the skies, because Allāh is above His Throne, which is above the seven heavens. So if Allāh were not above the Throne, they would not have raised their hands up to Him."³⁹¹

Other scholars who explicitly mentioned the *du'ā* as evidence of the transcendency of Allāh are: Ibn Qutaybah (d. 276 A.H.), Ibn Abī Shaybah (d. 297 A.H.), al-Khaṭṭābī (d. 388 A.H.), al-Bāqillānī (d. 403 A.H.), Abū Ya'la (d. 458 A.H.), Ibn 'Abd al-Barr (d. 463 A.H.), and many others.³⁹²

³⁸⁹ Reported in his *al-Radd 'alā al-Marrisī*, p. 25.

³⁹⁰ *Kitāb al-Tawhīd*, p. 110.

³⁹¹ In Abū al-Ḥasan's book *al-Ibānah*, p. 107. Although Abū al-Ḥasan al-Ash'arī is the founder of the *Ash'arī* School of Thought, in reality the modern-day *Ash'arīs* have deviated greatly from his original philosophies, most of which he himself rejected before he died.

³⁹² For a more detailed discussion of this concept, the reader is referred to al-Arūsi, pp. 280-291.

Perhaps one of the most famous of these references is the incident that occurred with Muḥammad al-Hamadhānī (d. 531 A.H.), one of the famous scholars of *Ahl as-Sunnah*. While he was attending a lesson by Imām al-Haramayn Abū al-Ma'ali al-Juwainī (d. 478 A.H.), one of the scholars who re-defined the *Ash'arī* creed and evolved it into what it is today, al-Juwainī started to explain his ideology that Allāh cannot be described by any direction, and even interpreted away the explicit verses to the effect that Allāh is above us. Hearing this, al-Hamadhani responded: “Believe us of all of these advanced refutations! Just explain to me how we should rid ourselves of this innate feeling that all of us have. For never does a person make a *dū'ā* and cry out, ‘O my Lord!’ except that he finds his heart and soul, even before his tongue utters the cry, direct straight up; neither does it go left nor right, but rather it goes upwards. So tell me, what should we do about this feeling, so that we can rid ourselves of the ‘up’ and ‘down’.”³⁹³ Hearing this, al-Juwainī was dumbstruck, and was unable to respond, and uproar broke out in the entire gathering, and the lecture was stopped. Al-Juwainī started hitting himself on the forehead, a sign of confusion and helplessness, and cried out, ‘*Hayyarani al-Hamadhānī*,’ or, ‘Al-Hamadhānī has indeed confused me’.³⁹⁴

So the point is that no matter what advanced logic or complicated philosophy that these groups try to use in order to prove that Allāh is nowhere, mankind simply cannot rid himself of the *fitrah*, the innate nature, that Allāh has endowed him with, and part of this *fitrah* is that Allāh is above us; He is not everywhere, nor is He nowhere.³⁹⁵

³⁹³ The ‘up’ and ‘down’ refers to the *Ash'arī* phrase, ‘...and He is neither above us nor below us’.

³⁹⁴ Reported in many famous works, including *al-Siyar* of al-Dhahabi, 18/ 477, with a chain that is continuous with *huffāz*, or Hadith masters, so there is absolutely no doubt with regards to its authenticity.

³⁹⁵ Here it is necessary to comment on two ‘evidences’ that are used by those who claim that Allāh cannot be described with a direction in order to justify their position. The first ‘evidence’ is their saying: “The sky is the qiblah

for *du'ā*, just like Makkah is the qiblah for *ṣalāt*.” The second ‘evidence’ is their saying, “Just like the prostration of a person to the ground does not mean that Allāh is under the ground, likewise raising the hands up does not mean that Allāh is transcendent above us”.

So as for the first ‘evidence’ that is raised, the following points can be used to show the futility of it:

- i- The statement that the sky is the qiblah for *du'ā* is not found in the Qur'ān, Sunnah or from any of the major scholars of the pious predecessors, so how can such a statement be made without any real evidence?
- ii- The actual qiblah of *du'ā* is Makkah, as has been stated in the etiquette of *du'ā*. So the one who makes a *du'ā* turns his body towards the Ka'bah, just like the one in *ṣalāt* does. Therefore, there are not two qiblahs while making *du'ā* – one towards Makkah and the other towards the sky – there is only one proper qiblah.
- iii- The qiblah is a matter that is related to the legal law of the Shari'ah, and changes from one religion to another. This is why the Jews during the time of Mūsa had a certain qiblah that Allāh legislated for them, and the Muslims have another qiblah. Likewise, most religions have various ‘holy’ directions that they face during their acts of worship. The transcendency of Allāh, however, is a universally agreed upon fact, and members of all religions, while making a *du'ā* to the Supreme Creator, raise their hands towards the sky, and their hearts ‘reach out’ above them to call their Creator. This matter proves that the transcendency of Allāh is a matter that is ingrained in every created being, unlike the qiblah.

As for the second ‘evidence’, then it can be refuted by the following:

- i- It is agreed upon by all of mankind that prostrating on the ground does not imply that the object or deity that is being worshipped is *underneath* the person, but rather that it is in front of him and above him. Does the Hindu, when he prostrates in front of a statue, claim that the statue is *below* him? Or does the worshipper of the Sun, when he prostrates and the sun is at its zenith, believe that the sun is *below* him? Rather, prostration is an act of worship that is done to show humility to a deity that is *above* and *in front* of the one prostrating.
- ii- Even if it is said, for argument's sake, that the face of the person is facing the ground while he is prostrating, the fact of the matter is that a person's *heart*, while he is making *du'ā* in that situation, reaches *up* and directs itself to the transcendency of Allāh above him.

2. Wiping One's Face After Finishing the *Du'ā*.

There are a number of narrations in which it is stated that the Prophet (ﷺ) would wipe his face with his hands after finishing a *du'ā*. However, scholars of Hadith have differed about the authenticity of these narrations, some of which are as follows:

'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb reported that whenever the Prophet (ﷺ) raised his hands in *du'ā*, he would not lower them until he had wiped his face.³⁹⁶ Al-Tirmidhī, when he reported this ḥadīth, said, "This ḥadīth is *sahīh gharīb*."³⁹⁷

Ibn 'Abbās reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

Ask Allāh from the palms of your hands, and do not ask Him from the back of your hands, and when you finish, then wipe your hands over your faces.³⁹⁸

Abū Dāwūd said: "This ḥadīth has been reported from other than this chain, on the authority of Muḥammad ibn Ka'b, and all of them are very weak. This particular chain is the best, and it too is weak".

There are also a number of other *ahādīth* and statements of the *salaf* with regards to wiping one's hands over the face after *du'ā*.³⁹⁹ However, all of the *ahādīth* are without a doubt weak. The difference of opinion occurs in whether these *ahādīth*, put together, raise them to the status of *hasan* (acceptable) or not.

³⁹⁶ Reported by al-Tirmidhī (# 3386).

³⁹⁷ Ibid. In some manuscripts of al-Tirmidhī, only the phrase, 'gharib' occurs, and this seems more correct.

³⁹⁸ Reported by Abū Dāwūd (# 1485) and Ibn Mājah (# 3866).

³⁹⁹ In fact, Shaykh Bakr Abū Zayd has written a booklet in which he compiled all of the *ahādīth* and narrations pertaining to this topic, called *Juz fi Maṣ-h al-Wajh bi al-yadayn ba'da al-Du'ā*. He found seven *ahādīth* of the Prophet, and over a dozen narrations from the *salaf*, some of whom approved, and others who disapproved. In addition, he discussed the position of the four *madh-habs* concerning this act.

Therefore, based on their opinion about the status of these *ahadīth*, various scholars have held different opinions about the permissibility of wiping one's face.

Some scholars stated that it is recommended to wipe one's face after one makes *du'ā*. These include al-Ghazālī, al-Hulaymī, al-Nawawi (in one of his opinions) al-Ḥāfiẓ Ibn Ḥajr, al-San'ānī and others. Ibn Ḥajr writes in his *Bulūgh al-Marām*, after mentioning some of these *ahādīth*, "All of these *ahādīth* taken together demonstrate that this ḥadīth is *hasan* (acceptable)."⁴⁰⁰ Al-San'ānī commented, "In this ḥadīth, there is evidence that it is allowed to wipe one's hands after finishing one's *du'ā*. And it is said that the reason for this is that, since Allāh will not allow the hands to return empty, then it is as if His Mercy has reached them. So it is appropriate to let these blessings be transmitted, as it were, to the face, which is the most noble of all organs, and the most deserving of respect."⁴⁰¹ Al-Bayhaqī states in his *Sunan* that this act has been narrated from a number of *salaf*, but only outside of the ṣalāt (i.e. there is no narration that they would wipe their hands over their face while they were praying).⁴⁰² Some scholars have found narrations from the following scholars of the *salaf* who allowed or practised wiping of the face: al-Hasan al-Baṣrī, Abū Ka'b al-Baṣrī, Ma'mar ibn Rāshid, 'Abd al-Razzāq al-San'ānī (the author of the *Muṣannaf*), Ishāq ibn Rahūyah, and Imām Ahmad (in one opinion from him).⁴⁰³

Other scholars held the opinion that it is permissible to wipe one's hands over one's face, but only while one is not in prayer. As for a person making a *du'ā* during ṣalāt (for example, the *qunūt du'ā*), then he should not wipe it over his face. Shaykh Bakr Abū Zayd writes: "And if he wishes, he can wipe his face with his hands

⁴⁰⁰ *Subul al-Salām*, 4/427.

⁴⁰¹ *Subul al-Salām*, 4/428.

⁴⁰² *Al-Sunan*, 2/212.

⁴⁰³ See Bakr Abū Zayd's *Juz fi Mas-h al-wajh*, pp. 47-52.

after finishing his *du'ā*, as long as he is *outside* of his ṣalāt, and not *while* he is praying".⁴⁰⁴

Yet others held the opinion that it is not recommended to wipe one's hand over one's face at all. These scholars considered the *ahadīth* pertaining to the topic to be weak, or even very weak. Some of them even considered this act to be an innovation.

Some scholars who explicitly disliked any wiping are: Imām Mālik, 'Abdullāh ibn al-Mubārak, Aḥmad ibn Ḥanbal (in one narration from him), and others. In fact, one later scholar even went so far as to say: "No one does this act except an ignorant person".⁴⁰⁵

Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah wrote: "As for wiping the face after finishing a *du'ā*, then there is no ḥadīth (narrated from the Prophet, ﷺ) except for one, or two, and they do not qualify as proof (i.e. they are all weak)".⁴⁰⁶

Shaykh al-Albānī stated: "In this narration (of wiping over the

⁴⁰⁴ Abū Zayd, p. 27. Note: Although this quote is explicit in his book *Taṣḥīh al-Du'ā*, he says in his book, *Juz fī Mas-h al-Wajh bi al-yadayn*, (p. 75), "...so based on all that has preceded, if a person does it occasionally while he is not praying, and does not make it a habitual practice, then there is some basis for it". So in this book he states that if a person does it, it should not be done habitually, and Allāh knows best. Also, Shaykh Bakr Abū Zayd himself holds the opinion that all of the ḥadīth narrated concerning this matter are weak, and, thus, there is no evidence for it from the texts.

⁴⁰⁵ This is narrated from the al-'Izz ibn 'Abd al-Salām. However, Imām al-Zakrashi stated, after quoting him: "This statement is held upon the fact that he (meaning al-'Izz) did not come across the *ahadīth* narrated to this effect. And these *ahadīth*, even though their *isnāds* are slightly weak, strengthen each other". See Abū Zayd, p. 55. Also, this act has been authentically narrated from a number of the scholars of the *salaf*, and great scholars, such as al-Ḥafiz Ibn Ḥajar, have declared these *ahadīth* to be authentic. Therefore, it is not proper to unconditionally label all those that wipe their hands over the face as ignorant, for this is a matter in which there is a legitimate difference of opinion.

⁴⁰⁶ *Majmū' al-Fatāwa*, 22/519.

face), the defect is in the name who is not mentioned. However, his name is mentioned in another narration in Ibn Mājah as Ṣalah ibn Hasan and he is a very weak narrator, so this narration must be rejected. I have yet to find any supporting evidence (for this act). It seems that (this weakness) is the reason why al-Izz ibn ‘Abd al-Salām said: ‘No one wipes his face (after a *du’ā*) except an ignorant person’. Even if this narration were only slightly weak, it would still not be permissible to act upon it, since it ordains an Islamic ruling, and that is the desirability of wiping one’s face, so how can it be acted upon when it is extremely weak?’⁴⁰⁷

In conclusion, there is a legitimate difference of opinion over the permissibility of wiping one’s hands over one’s face after making *du’ā*. There are a number of *ahādīth* narrated from the Prophet (ﷺ) concerning this matter (to be precise, seven); however, all of them are weak. So whoever believes that these *ahādīth*, when taken together, strengthen one another and make the ḥadīth *hasan* – as is the opinion al-Ḥāfiẓ Ibn Ḥajar has some basis for this act. However, it does appear that the weaknesses of these *ahādīth* are quite severe, and that they do not support one another; therefore, it does not reach the level of *hasan*.

In any case, both the wiping of one’s face, and the disapproval of this act, has been narrated from the scholars and Imāms of the *salaf*, so it is not appropriate to ignore this fact. So whatever opinion one takes, one has a basis for it, even though it appears that the stronger opinion is that one should *not* wipe one’s hands over one’s face after *du’ā*, and Allāh knows best.

3. For Every Prophet there is a Special *Du’ā*

One of the favours that Allāh has bestowed upon His prophets is that He has given each one of them one *du’ā* that will be answered.

Abū Hurayrah reported that the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“For every prophet, there is a *du’ā* which he makes that is an-

⁴⁰⁷ *Silsilah al-Ṣahihah* (2/146).

swned. However, I wish to postpone my *du'ā* (to the Day of Judgement) as an intercession for my *ummah*.⁴⁰⁸

In another ḥadīth he (ﷺ) said:

“For every prophet there is a *du'ā* that is responded to, and I have kept my *du'ā* as an intercession for my *ummah* on the Day of Judgement. And it will be for those, Allāh willing, who died without having associated partners with Allāh”.⁴⁰⁹

This is an indication of the Prophet's (ﷺ) mercy and kindness to his *ummah*, since he will use his *du'ā* for his *ummah*, when they need it the most.

It should also be remembered that the *du'ā* referred to in the above ḥadīth are special *du'ās* of the prophets, and not every *du'ā* that they make is answered by Allāh. The proof for this is found in the ḥadīth in which the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

“I asked my Lord three things. He gave me two of them, and refused one...”⁴¹⁰

In this ḥadīth, it is shown that not every *du'ā* of a prophet is answered.

4. The Most Important Matters to Ask For

The servant asks Allāh for his each and every matter, for the treasures of all matters belong to Allāh:

وَلِنَّمِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا عِنْدَنَا خَزَائِنُهُ

And there is nothing except that We possess its treasures (or stores).⁴¹¹

⁴⁰⁸ Narrated by Aḥmad and al-Bukhārī, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 5178.

⁴⁰⁹ Narrated by Aḥmad, Muslim and al-Tirmidhi from Abū Hurayrah, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 5176.

⁴¹⁰ Narrated by Aḥmad, Muslim and others, from Sa'd, as mentioned in *Sahīh al-Jāmi'* # 3593.

⁴¹¹ Sūrah *al-Hijr*, 21.

However, without a doubt, certain matters have more right to be asked than others, for not all affairs are equivalent in importance. Of the matters that one should ask continuously and without fail are the following:⁴¹²

i. *Guidance*

Every day, over twenty times a Muslim cries out to Allāh:

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

You Alone do we worship, and You alone do we ask for Help⁴¹³

So it is of primary importance that we ask Allāh for help in worshipping Him, and that we be guided to the Straight Path, the Path of those whom He is pleased with, and not the Path of those who have gone astray. For Allāh alone is the only one that can guide:

مَنْ هَدَى اللَّهُ فَهُوَ الْمَهْتَدِ وَمَنْ يُضْلِلْ فَلَنْ

يَجِدَ لَهُ وَلِيًّا مُرْسِداً

So whoever Allāh guides is the (only) one that is truly guided, and whoever He leads astray will never find a protector, or a guide.⁴¹⁴

Hence why the Prophet (ﷺ) would regularly pray in his *Witr* prayer:

O Allāh! Guide me along with those whom You have guided.⁴¹⁵

He (ﷺ) would also pray:

O Allāh! I ask you for guidance, and that you cover up (my shortcomings and mistakes).⁴¹⁶

⁴¹² See al-Qaḥṭānī, pp. 137-145.

⁴¹³ Sūrah *al-Fātiḥah*, 5.

⁴¹⁴ Sūrah *al-Kahf*, 17.

⁴¹⁵ Reported by al-Tirmidhī; see *Ṣaḥīḥ al-Tirmidhī*, 1/144.

⁴¹⁶ Reported by Muslim, 4/209.

ii. Forgiveness

No matter how pious a person becomes, or how rightly guided he is, he is bound to fall into error occasionally, for he is only human. The righteous person realises this, and is ever-quick to turn to Allāh in repentance, doing so frequently and sincerely. And in doing so, he keeps in front of him Allāh's statement as follows:

وَلِيَ لَغْفَارٌ لِمَنْ تَابَ وَأَمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا ثُمَّ أَهْتَدَى ٨٦

And I am indeed Ever-Forgiving to the one that repents, and believes, and does good deeds, and then is rightly guided.⁴¹⁷

And the Prophet (ﷺ), the most perfect of the Children of Adam, informed us of his own situation, and commanded us to follow it, when he said:

O Mankind! Repent to Allāh and seek forgiveness, for verily I ask for Allāh's forgiveness a hundred times a day!⁴¹⁸

iii. Paradise

The ultimate goal of every believer should be to earn the pleasure of Allāh, and, through it, Paradise. So if this really is the goal of the believer, he should ask for it in every single *du'ā* that he makes, day and night, morning and evening. And if a person finds that he does not ask frequently for Paradise, then he must ask himself how important it is to him, and re-evaluate the priorities that he has made for himself.

Ponder over the wisdom of the Companion of the Prophet (ﷺ), Rabi'ah ibn Ka'b al-Aslami, who served the Prophet (ﷺ), and attended to his needs. Once, the Prophet (ﷺ), impressed with his dedication, said:

“Ask (whatever you want)”.

⁴¹⁷ Sūrah *Tā Hā*, 82.

⁴¹⁸ Reported by Muslim, 4/2076.

So see what his response was, and his great maturity and wisdom, when, without a second's hesitation or doubt, he responded, "I wish that I be with you in Paradise". The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

"Anything else besides this?"

So he said, "No, that is what I want". Then the Prophet (ﷺ) responded:

"Then help me with your (request) by numerous prostrations".⁴¹⁹

So he did not even ask for anything else, since to him this was his ultimate goal and desire, thus he had no need of anything else.

Asking Allāh for Paradise necessitates seeking His protection from the Fire of Hell. Therefore the Prophet (ﷺ) would often combine these two requests.

Once he (ﷺ) asked a Bedouin which *du'ās* he recited in his prayer? The Bedouin responded: "I say my *tashahhud*, and then I ask Allāh for Paradise, and seek His refuge from the Fire of Hell. For verily, by Allāh, I am not able to comprehend (and memorise) your humming or the humming of Mu'ādh!" So the Prophet (ﷺ) responded, bemusedly:

And around these two requests we hum!⁴²⁰

⁴¹⁹ Reported by Muslim, 1/353. This ḥadīth should not be interpreted to mean that the Prophet (ﷺ) had complete control over everything, and thus the decision of who will enter Paradise will be his. It was merely a request from the Prophet (ﷺ) to Rabi'ah to inform him of what he wanted, and, once Rabi'ah did so, that the Prophet (ﷺ) would try his best to give it to him. In this case, this would have been accomplished by *du'ā* to Allāh – and whose *du'ā* has a greater chance of being accepted than the Prophet's (ﷺ)? Hence why the Prophet (ﷺ) asked him to *help* him in getting this *du'ā* accepted, by increasing the number of voluntary prayers he performed, thus making himself more worthy of accompanying the Prophet (ﷺ) in Paradise.

⁴²⁰ Reported by Abū Dāwūd, # 792, and authenticated in *Sahih Abī Dāwūd*, 1/150.

So this poor Bedouin, who used to pray behind the Prophet (ﷺ) and Mu‘ādh ibn Jabal, admitted that he did not know the ‘complicated’ *du‘ā* that the Prophet (ﷺ) used to recite, and, therefore, was forced to ask something very simple. The Prophet (ﷺ) responded that all of these ‘complicated’ *du‘ā*s that he (ﷺ) used to make were, in reality, summarised in his simple request for Paradise, and seeking refuge from the Fire of Hell.

iv. Protection from Afflictions

One of the comprehensive matters that the Prophet (ﷺ) exhorted us to ask for is protection from afflictions, or ‘*āfiyah*'. This is a comprehensive word that denotes good health and protection from major affliction and tribulation in this world and the Hereafter.

Once, the Prophet’s (ﷺ) uncle, ‘Abbās, asked him to teach him a comprehensive *du‘ā* that he should ask of Allāh. So the Prophet (ﷺ) responded:

Ask Allāh for ‘*āfiyah*.

He pondered over this for a few days, but felt that there was something more that he should ask as well. So he returned to the Prophet (ﷺ) with the same request, after which the Prophet (ﷺ) said:

O ‘Abbās! O Uncle of the Prophet of Allāh! Ask Allāh for ‘*āfiyah* in this life and the Next.⁴²¹

And Abū Bakr narrated that he heard the Prophet (ﷺ) saying while he was on the pulpit giving the Friday *khuṭbah*:

Ask Allāh for forgiveness and ‘*āfiyah*, for no one has been given, after certainty (i.e. *imān*), anything better than ‘*āfiyah*.⁴²²

v. Perseverence in One’s Faith

A person always strives to protect the valuables that he has, and takes every precaution that they are not taken away from him. And

⁴²¹ Reported by al-Tirmidhi; see *Sahih al-Tirmidhi* 3/170.

⁴²² Reported by al-Tirmidhi; see *Sahih al-Tirmidhi* 3/180.

without a doubt, the greatest blessing that a Muslim has been given is the blessing of *imān*, and hence why he continually asks Allāh to protect his *imān*.

Umm Salmah once asked the Prophet (ﷺ): “O Messenger of Allāh! Why is it that most of your *du’ā* is (the phrase), ‘O He who turns the hearts! Make my heart firm upon your religion?’” So the Prophet (ﷺ) responded:

O Umm Salmah! There is not a single person of the Children of Adam except that his heart is between two of the Fingers from the Fingers of Allāh. So whoever Allāh wishes, He establishes and makes firm (the heart on His obedience), and whoever He wishes, He leads astray.⁴²³

There are many other important matters that one must always ask Allāh of, such as the continual attainment of Allāh’s Mercy and Blessings, and patience at His Decree and contentment with whatever one has been blessed with, and other matters. The main point to realise is that a believer must prioritise his goals, and place the needs and requirements of his religion over those of this world. Although both worlds are sought from Allāh, one of them is temporary, and is a means and test to achieve happiness in the other one, so the wise person realises this, and asks Allāh accordingly.

5. The Disbeliever does not Remember Allāh Except in a State of Need

One of the signs of a person who does not truly love Allāh, or rejects the truth, is that he only calls upon Allāh when he is in a state of extreme desperation. This because he feels that when he is in a state of richness and contentment he has no need of his Creator, yet he does not realise that if Allāh willed, all of his richness and contentment could leave him immediately. Only a true believer realises that he is always in need of Allāh’s blessings.

⁴²³ Reported by al-Tirmidhī; see *Sahīh al-Tirmidhī* 3/171.

Allāh says describing the disbelievers:

وَإِذَا مَسَ الْإِنْسَنَ الضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنَاحِهِ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ قَائِمًا
لَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ ضُرَّهُ مَرَّ كَأَنَّ لَمْ يَدْعُنَا إِلَى ضُرِّ مَسَهُ
كَذَلِكَ زُرِّيْنَ لِلْمُسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

And when some harm befalls man, he calls upon Us, lying down, sitting and standing! Yet, when We remove his harm from him, he passes on his way as if he had never invoked Us for any harm! Thus it is made alluring to the transgressors that which they do.⁴²⁴

قُلْ مَنْ يُنْجِيْكُمْ مِنْ ظُلْمِتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ تَدْعُونَهُ تَضْرِيْعًا وَخُفْيَةً
لَئِنْ أَنْجَنَّنَا مِنْ هَذِهِ لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾

Say: Who rescues you from the darkness of the land and the sea, when you call upon Him in humility and secret, ‘If He (Allāh) only saves us from this (danger) we will truly be grateful’.⁴²⁵

وَإِذَا مَسَ الْإِنْسَنَ ضُرُّ دَعَارِيْهُ مُنِيدًا إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا خَوَلَهُ
نِعْمَةً مِنْهُ سِيَّ مَا كَانَ يَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَجَعَلَ لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا
لِيُضِلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ

And when some evil touches man, he cries to his Lord, turning to Him in repentence, but when He bestows a favour from Himself upon him, he forgets what he was asking for before, and (instead) he sets up partners with Allāh, in order to mislead others from His path.⁴²⁶

⁴²⁴ Sūrah Yūnus, 12.

⁴²⁵ Sūrah al-An'ām, 63.

⁴²⁶ Sūrah al-Zumar, 8.

وَإِذَا مَسَّكُمُ الضُّرُّ فِي الْبَحْرِ ضَلَّ مَنْ تَدْعُونَ إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ فَلَمَّا نَجَّنَّكُمْ
إِلَى الْبَرِّ أَغْرَضْتُمْ وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَنُ كُفُورًا ٦٧

And when harm touches you upon the sea, those that you call upon besides Him vanish except Him (Allāh Alone). But when He brings you safely to the land, you turn away from Him, and man is ever-ungrateful.⁴²⁷

وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَدُوْدُعَاءُ عَرِيضٍ ٥١

And when some evil afflicts him, then he (starts a) lengthy supplication!⁴²⁸

These verses indicate the importance of sincerity, and that Allāh responds to the *du'ā* of disbelievers at these times, either because they are truly sincere or as a test and trial for them. They also indicate the danger of calling out to Allāh only at a time of need, as is the unfortunate case with many of today's Muslims.

Allāh says:

وَإِذَا أَغْشَيْهِمْ مَوْجٌ كَالظَّلَلِ دَعَوْا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الَّذِينَ
فَلَمَّا نَجَّنَّهُمْ إِلَى الْبَرِّ فَمِنْهُمْ مُّقْنَصِدُ

And when a wave covers them like darkness, they (the disbelievers) invoke Allāh, making their invocations sincere towards Him. But when He brings them safe to land, they are among those who stop in the middle (between disbelief and belief).⁴²⁹

However, if a disbeliever makes a *du'ā* to Allāh without sincerity, or makes a *du'ā* to other than Allāh, then concerning such *du'ā*s it is said:

وَمَا دَعَوْا إِلَّا كَفَرِينَ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ ٥٠

⁴²⁷ Sūrah *al-Isrā*, 67.

⁴²⁸ Sūrah *Fussilat*, 51.

⁴²⁹ Sūrah *Luqmān*, 32.

And the *du'ās* of the disbelievers is nothing but in error.⁴³⁰

All of these verses show that only a disbeliever calls Allāh when he feels in need of him; a true believer remembers and calls upon Allāh at all times.

Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah said,

As for the believer, it is essential after his prayer is answered that he worships Allāh, and is sincere to Him, and turns to Him as he has been commanded. This can be achieved either by doing only the obligatory acts – and in this case he is among the pious – or by doing the obligatory and encouraged acts – and in this case he will be among those who are close to Allāh. And whoever leaves part of what he has been commanded with after his prayer has been answered, then he is among the sinners. And this in fact might enter into minor *shirk*, which most of the creation is tested with. Or, it might enter into *shirk* in Allāh's Oneness (*Rubūbiyyah*), or *shirk* in Allāh's right to be worshipped alone (*Ulūhiyyah*).⁴³¹

6. Sincere *Du'ā* for the Dead

Abū Hurayrah narrates that he heard the Prophet (ﷺ) say:

“When you pray over the dead, then be sincere in your *du'ā*.⁴³²

Imām al-Shawkāni, commenting on this ḥadīth, said: “The phrase ‘be sincere in your *du'ā*’ shows that it is not necessary to limit the *du'ā* to the specific *du'ās* mentioned, and it is essential for the person praying for the dead person to ask sincerely for him, whether the dead person was known to be a pious person or an evil person. In fact, the person who was a sinner is in even more need of the prayer of his Muslim brothers, and is in dire need of their inter-

⁴³⁰ Sūrah *Ghāfir*, 50.

⁴³¹ *Qā'idah fī Anwā' al-Istiftāh*, p. 17.

⁴³² Authentic, narrated by Abū Dāwūd, Ibn Mājah, Ibn Ḥibbān and others, from Abū Hurayrah, and authenticated by al-Albānī in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 669.

cession. And due to this, he has now been brought forth in front of them, and has come to them...”⁴³³

7. The *Du’ā* of Yūnus

The *du’ā* that Yūnus (Jonah) made while he was in the whale’s stomach is a special, blessed *du’ā*, and Allāh accepts the *du’ā* of any person if he makes the *du’ā* of Yūnus.

The Prophet (ﷺ) said:

The *du’ā* of Dhū Nūn (i.e. the ‘One of the Fish,’ meaning Yūnus) while he was in the whale’s stomach,

“There is no deity or object worthy of worship save you, You are glorified above all deficiencies! Verily, I was among the wrongdoers!”⁴³⁴

– no Muslim can ever make this *du’ā* except that Allāh will answer him!⁴³⁵

Therefore, this *du’ā* was not only a blessing for Yūnus, peace be upon him, but also for every single Muslim.

8. The *Du’ā* of Animals

Even animals make *du’ā* to Allāh for their needs and wants.

Mu‘awiyah ibn Khadij said that he once passed by Abū Dharr al-Ghfārī while he was standing close to one of his horses, so he asked him why he was so worried about this horse. Abū Dharr responded, “I think that the *du’ā* of this horse has been responded to”. So he asked, “And what is the *du’ā* of an animal amongst animals?” Abū Dharr said, “I swear by Him in Whose Hands is my life! There is not a single horse except that it makes a *du’ā* every morning: ‘O Allāh! You have put me under the care of a servant

⁴³³ *Nayl al-Awṭār*, 4/78.

⁴³⁴ *Lā ilāhā illā anta subḥānaka innī kuntu min al-zālimīn*.

⁴³⁵ Narrated by Ahmād, al-Tirmidhī and al-Nasā’i, from Sa’d, and authenticated in *Sahīh al-Jāmi’* # 3383.

amongst Your servants, and you have put my sustenance in his hands, therefore make me more beloved to him than his family, wealth and children".⁴³⁶

Abū Dharr based this statement on a ḥadīth of the Prophet (ﷺ) in which he said:

"There is no Arabian horse except that it is allowed every dawn to make two *du'ās*. It says, 'O Allāh! You have put me under the care of the one whom you have put me under from amongst the Children of Adam, therefore make me amongst the most beloved of his family and money to him (or, the most beloved of his family and money to him)".⁴³⁷

This ḥadīth also explains the phenomenon of why Arabian horses are the most prized horses in the world.

9. The *Du'ā* of the Prophet (ﷺ) Against a Person

The Qur'ān says:

And We have only sent you O Muḥammad (ﷺ) as a mercy for all of the world.⁴³⁸

As part of this general mercy, the Prophet (ﷺ) did not curse or abuse any Muslim, and even on such rare occasions where such abuse occurred, the Prophet (ﷺ) prayed to Allāh to exchange these condemnations into blessings.

'Ā'ishah narrates: "Once, there entered upon the Prophet (ﷺ) two people, and they talked with him words which I could not hear, but they made the Prophet (ﷺ) very angry, and he cursed them. After they left, I said: "O Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ)! These two peo-

⁴³⁶ An authentic narration by Ahmād (5/162). Even though this is a Companion's statement, it takes on the status of a ḥadīth of the Prophet (ﷺ) since this type of knowledge cannot be obtained through personal reasoning. In addition, the following ḥadīth is additional evidence for it.

⁴³⁷ Reported by Ahmād, al-Nasā'i and al-Hākim, and authenticated in *Sahih al-Jāmi'* # 2414.

⁴³⁸ Sūrah *al-Anbiyā*, 107.

ple will never be able to obtain any good.” He (ﷺ) asked,

“And how so?”

I said, “Since you cursed them”. He (ﷺ) responded:

“And do you not know the agreement that I have made with my Lord? I said, ‘O Allāh! I am only a mortal, so any Muslim whom I curse or abuse, let it be a means of purification and a blessing for him!’”⁴³⁹

⁴³⁹ Reported by Muslim (2600) and others.

INNOVATIONS OF *DU'Ā*

Amongst the worst evils that has afflicted the Muslim *ummah* is the evil of innovations; those acts concerning which the Prophet (ﷺ) said, “Whoever innovates something into this religion of ours will have it rejected”.⁴⁴⁰ Some of these innovations are based on weak hadith - ḥadīth which cannot authentically be traced back to the Prophet (ﷺ), and should therefore not be acted upon. Others are based upon whims and desires. Some of these innovations even involve *shirk*!

Some of the more common innovations are mentioned below.

1. Kissing One's Thumbs and Rubbing One's Eyes with them

It is all too common to see Muslims kiss their thumbs and then rub them upon their eyes when the Prophet's (ﷺ) name is mentioned. The basis of this act is the following fabricated narration:

'Abbās ibn Aḥmad ibn Abī Bakr, the Sūfi, reported with a chain of narrators full of unknown names, that Khidr, the Companion of Moses, said: “Whoever says when the *Mu'adhin* says, ‘I testify that Muḥammad (ﷺ) is the Messenger of Allāh,’ ‘Welcome, my loved one, and the coolness of my eyes, Muḥammad (ﷺ),’ then kisses his thumbs and rubs them on his eyes, will never have any eye diseases”.

⁴⁴⁰ Reported by al-Bukhārī and Muslim

This is the source of the acts of the ignorant: a chain of unknown narrators, narrating on the authority of a person who lived thousands of years before them!

2. *Du'ā* in a Group

This is amongst those innovations that have become so common that many Muslims actually believe it is a Sunnah. Yet, this act has no basis in the Qur'ān or Sunnah, not even a weak ḥadīth! In many *masjids*, a joint *du'ā* is made after every single ṣalāt; the imām says a *du'ā* out loud, and the entire congregation says, '*Āmin'* behind him. There is no doubt that such an act is an innovation into this religion, as the Prophet (ﷺ) never did such a congregational *du'ā* after the ṣalāt, nor did the Companions after him, nor did the Successors after them.

In fact, quite the opposite is true! When a drought afflicted the Muslims during 'Umar's Caliphate, 'Umar himself was the one who made the *du'ā*, and he also ordered 'Abbās to make an individual *du'ā*. He did not order all the Companions to make a joint *du'ā* with him, nor did any of the other Companions suggest this to him. This shows that such a concept was unknown to the Companions.

It has been narrated that one of the governors wrote to 'Umar ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, 'There are a group of people here who come together, and make *du'ā* (in congregation) for the Muslims and the Caliph'. So 'Umar ordered some of his servants to go with sticks, and beat them, and in fact he helped them in this!⁴⁴¹ This, despite the fact that they were actually making *du'ā* for him, as he was the Caliph at that time. This narration is clear proof that congregational *du'ā* is an innovation that was strongly disapproved of by the Companions.

It should be mentioned that congregational *du'ā*s are permissible during certain occasions that the Sunnah has confirmed (such as during the *khutbah* on Friday, or during the Witr prayer when it is performed in congregation), but to make it a habit on other than

⁴⁴¹ Reported by Ibn Abi Shaybah, # 6242. See Abū Zayd, p. 72.

such occasions makes it an innovation. Additionally, it directly contradicts many of the etiquettes of *du'ā*, and opens up the door for *riyā* (showing off one's deeds). Such congregational *du'ās* make it easier for a person's thoughts to wander, as concentration can only be perfected when one makes the *du'ā* oneself.

3. To Clasp One's Hands to One's Chest During *Du'ā*

This is contrary to the proper manner of *du'ā*, as the Sunnah is to ask with the palms outwards. In fact, this act resembles the manner of prayer of the Christians.

4. *Tawassul* with the Status of the Prophet (ﷺ)

The way that a person does this is that he prays: O Allāh, I ask you by virtue of the status of Your Prophet (ﷺ) that you grant me such and such. This concept has already been discussed previously.

Shaykh al-Islām Ibn Taymiyyah wrote: “(*Tawassul* with the status of the Prophet (ﷺ) is incorrect) despite the fact that the status of the Prophet (ﷺ) is greater than the status of all prophets and messengers. However, the status of a created being with the Creator can never be compared with the status of a created being with another created being. None can intercede in front of Allāh except with His Permission. Yet mortals can intercede on behalf of one another without any permission, so the intercessor becomes like a partner in attaining the goal”.⁴⁴² This too has already been discussed in detail.

5. To Specify the Unspecified

What is meant by this is that a person specifies a certain time, or a certain place, or a certain *du'ā*, that is not specified by the Shari'ah, and believes that such an act will increase the chances of his *du'ā*.

⁴⁴² Al-Halabi, p. 95.

being accepted. So, to make a habit of making *du'ā* on, say the twelfth of Rabi' al-Awal, or at a certain location, is an innovation. Likewise, to specify a particular *du'ā* before or after doing an act is also considered an innovation (unless such a specification is found in the Sunnah). It is not allowed to add constraints or details that are not found in the Qur'ān or Sunnah, believing that such acts will be more rewarded by Allāh!

Another example that is common is that during the *tawāf* (circumambulation around the Ka'bah) many people read specific *du'ās* for each round, believing that this is part of the Sunnah. Yet, there is nothing specific of this nature found in the Qur'ān or Sunnah, so if a person does this, believing that these specific *du'ās* are encouraged or more rewarding than others, then he has fallen into a *bid'ah*, or religious innovation.

Other examples of this include making a New Year's wish, or doing the same while blowing out candles, or at the beginning of spring and autumn, or any other occasions that have not been specified by the Shari'ah.

The opposite of this principle is also true, so, if a specific *du'ā* has been narrated in the Sunnah for a specific occasion or after a certain act, then it should not be used habitually except for the circumstances that it has been narrated for. So, for example, the *du'ā* that is narrated from the Prophet (ﷺ) for entering the *masjid* should not be used every time a person enters any house or other structure, since the Sunnah has specified where this *du'ā* should be used.

6. The Statement “May Allāh Establish it and Preserve it”

This statement is made by many people after the statement of the *mu'adhin*: “The prayer has been established (*Qad qāmat al-salāt*)”.

However, the basis of this is a weak narration, reported by Abū Dāwūd and others.

SOME WEAK ḤADĪTH REGARDING *DU'Ā*

There are a number of weak or fabricated *ahadīth* that are, unfortunately, circulated amongst the masses as authentic traditions of the Prophet (ﷺ). A Muslim should be cautious when he quotes any ḥadīth or accepts them without verification. He must realise that a ḥadīth is a statement attributed to the Prophet (ﷺ), thus it is essential that this attribution be correct.

Some of the more common of these are as follows.

1. The First Hadith

“*Du'ā* is the weapon of the believer, and the pillar of Islām, and the light of the heavens and earth”.

This ḥadīth was narrated by al-Hākim (1/492), but as Ibn Adī and al-Haythamī pointed out, it is fabricated. This is also the conclusion of al-Albānī in his *al-Da'ifah*, # 179.

2. The Second Hadith

“When Adam did the sin that he did, he said, ‘O Allāh! I ask you by the right of Muḥammad that you forgive me’. Allāh said, ‘O Adam! And how do you know Muḥammad and I have still not created him?’ He replied, ‘O Allāh! When you created me with Your hands, and blew into me Your spirit, I lifted my head, and saw written on the pillars of the throne, ‘*Lā ilāha illa Allāh Muḥammad Rasūl Allāh*.’ And I knew that You would not link with Your name except the most beloved of creation to You’. So Allāh said, ‘You have told

the truth O Adam! He is the most beloved of creation to me, so make *du'ā* to Me by his rights, and I have forgiven you. And were it not for Muhammad, I would not have created you.””

This ḥadīth is narrated by al-Ḥākim (2/615), and al-Dhahabī said of it, ‘It is fabricated!’ This was also the opinion of Ibn Ḥajar, Ibn Taymiyyah, Ibn Kathīr and others. (See *al-Da'i'fah* of al-Albānī, # 25.)

Even the wordings of the ḥadīth clearly indicate so, for they contradict the Qur'ān. The purpose of creation is so that mankind can worship Allāh, and that is why they were created. Yes, the Prophet (ﷺ) is the most beloved of mankind to Allāh, but the exaggerations present in this ḥadīth are not a part of Islām. This ḥadīth is used by those who justify *tawassul* with the status of the Prophet (ﷺ), but it is not possible to base our religion on fabricated ḥadīth!

3. The Third ḥadīth

“When matters overwhelm you, then seek help from the people of the graves.”

This is another ḥadīth whose fabrication can be detected immediately from its contents. This because it is commanding the believers to commit *shirk* by asking the dead to fulfil their needs!

In fact, this ḥadīth does not even have an *isnād* (chain of narrators) to it, so it has no basis whatsoever. (See *al-Tawassul* of Ibn Taymiyyah, p. 25.)

4. The Fourth ḥadīth

“Perform *tawassul* with my status, for verily my status in the sight of Allāh is exalted.”

This ḥadīth too has no *isnād* to it, nor is it narrated in any of the source books of the Sunnah. Despite this fact, it is used by many people in order to justify *tawassul* through the status of the Prophet (ﷺ).

There is no doubt that the status of the Prophet (ﷺ) is higher than the status of any other person, but this does not necessitate performing *tawassul* through him, as *tawassul* is an act of worship which cannot be based on desires or logic, as has already been stated. (See *al-Da'ifah*, # 22.)

5. The Fifth Hadith

“When Ibrāhim was thrown into the Fire, Jibril asked him, ‘Do you need any help?’ He replied, ‘From you, no!’ So Jibril said, ‘Ask your Lord’. Ibrāhim replied, ‘It is sufficient asking that my Lord knows my situation’”.

Again, this ḥadīth has no basis to it, as it is not found with any *isnād* in any of the books of the Sunnah. On the contrary, it is based on Judaeo-Christian narrations, and its meaning contradicts the Shari'ah. The Qur'ān is replete with the *du'ās* of the prophets and believers, so how can it be claimed that *du'ā* is not required just because Allāh knows the situation of the servant? Of course Allāh is aware of the situation of His slaves, but this does not give the slave an excuse not to make *du'ā* to Him! The evidences for all this have also already been documented above. (See also: *Majmū' al-Fatawā*, 8/539).

6. The Sixth Hadith

“When one of you leaves his house to go to the *masjid*, and says, ‘O Allāh! I ask You by the right that those that ask have over You, and I ask You by the right (that I have over You) because of this walk of mine... (*to the end of this long ḥadīth*).’”

This ḥadīth is narrated by Ibn Mājah (# 778) and others. However, its *isnād* is extremely weak, and therefore al-Būsayrī said, ‘It is full of weak narrators,’ and Ibn Taymiyyah, Ahmad Shākir and al-Albāni all agreed with him. (See *al-Da'ifah*, # 24.)

This ḥadīth contains an inappropriate meaning, and that is that the one who asks has a *right* over Allāh that He respond to the *du'ā*. No one has any right over the Creator; it is only Allāh that can

legislate any rights upon Himself! Yes, it is true that Allāh has promised that He will respond to the *du’ā* of a person (as long as it is performed properly), but this is a promise that Allāh has given, and not a *right* that creation has over Him, and the difference between these two concepts is clear.

7. The Seventh ḥadīth

It is narrated that the people of Madīnah, after the death of the Prophet (ﷺ), were afflicted with a severe drought. So they complained to ‘Ā’ishah, the Prophet’s (ﷺ) wife, about it. She said, “Look at the grave of the Prophet (ﷺ), then place a window (in the roof) facing the sky, so that there is no cover between it and the sky”. This they did, and it rained so plentifully that the plants sprouted forth, and the camels became fat.

This narration is not reported in any of the famous works of ḥadīth; it is found in al-Dārimī’s *Sunan* (# 92), with a very weak chain. In addition, as Ibn Taymiyyah pointed out, the content of the ḥadīth contradicts historical facts, as it is well known that the small window built in the roof of the Prophet’s (ﷺ) house was placed there long after ‘Ā’ishah’s death, and not during her lifetime. So this ḥadīth cannot be taken as evidence, especially since it is authentically narrated in al-Bukhārī that when the people suffered a drought, ‘Umar asked al-‘Abbās to make a *du’ā* for them, and had they known that it would rain by building a window over the Prophet’s (ﷺ) grave, they would not have done what they did. (See *al-Tawassul* of al-Albāni, p. 139.)

CONCLUSION

What has preceded , dear reader, is merely a glimpse at some of the many facets of *du'ā*. *Du'ā* is a treasure that all people can possess, yet so few strive to achieve. It is a light that one can use to guide oneself out of the darkest dilemma that one may be in. It is the wind that lifts the sails of one's hope and pushes one forth to one's destination. It is the sword that he can use to fight any and every enemy impeding one's path.

' *Du'ā* is the heart of worship, and its foundation. It is the crux of one's relationship with Allāh, for it demonstrates, in clear and certain terms, the inherent helplessness of man, and his continual, desperate need of *al-Rahmān*.

So ask yourself: what the status is of this affair in your life? How often do you turn to Allāh? And for what matters do you turn to Him? How sincere are you in your requests? And do you ask Allāh properly, conforming with the pre-requisites and etiquettes of *du'ā*? Or do you ask and ask, but not care about the ways that you have blocked its response? Are you heedless of Allāh, and only turn to Him at times of need, only to forget Him when your *du'ā* is answered? Or do you despair of His Infinite Mercy and Wisdom when your *du'ā* is not responded to, forgetting and ignoring the countless other blessings that He has given you, and presuming of Allāh evil thoughts?

Ponder over the answers to these questions, and change your life accordingly to better the situation that you are in.

O you who does not turn to Allāh at all, feeling himself too sinful to merit a response! Are you worse than Iblis – the accursed devil? For verily, if Allāh can respond to his *du'ā*, then surely you have more right to be responded to. Are you not aware of the vast treasures of Allāh, and that He is *al-Karīm*, the Ever-Generous? Did he not create you out of nothing, and guide you to Islām, and

bless you with so many blessings that you cannot even count them? And if He gave all that to you, without you even asking Him, then how much more will He give you when you raise your hands up to Him, seeking His Pleasure, believing in Him as your *Rabb*? So ask Him, and continue to ask Him, and the first matter that you should ask Him for is guidance, for verily it is the primary goal that you strive for.

O you who are in distress! Despair not of finding a solution to your problems. Verily, there is nothing that can overcome a sincere *du'ā*, for Allāh is capable of all things. And know that the response to the *du'ā* will be proportionate to your sincerity to Allāh. If you desire your goal with such fervour and passion, then take the necessary precautions to obtain it. Make sure that you have asked Allāh having fulfilled the conditions of *du'ā*, and ensure that you have removed any obstacles and impediments in the way of the response.

O you whose *du'ā* is yet to be answered! Do not let *Shaytān* come between you and the response of your *du'ā*. Be certain and have full faith that Allāh will, of a surety, respond to you, but only if you have fulfilled the proper conditions of *du'ā*. Examine your own situation, and see if perhaps you have not blocked the response to your *du'ā* by your own sins and actions. Ponder over the goal that you desire, and see whether it is possible that what you desire is in fact harmful for you, and Allāh, in His Infinite Wisdom and Mercy, is depriving you of it for your own good. Realise that Allāh's Kingdom is so vast that if He were to give you all that you ever desired, or could possibly desire, it would not affect His Kingdom an atom's weight, and believe fully with your heart that Allāh is *al-Mannān* – the One Who Gives Continuously and Generously. So when you are dealing with One whose characteristics are these, then what do you fear?

O you who has had his *du'ā* answered, and has seen the effects of his plea! Beware of forgetting your state when you were calling out to Allāh, hopeful of a response, fearful of rejection. Remember your sincerity to Allāh at that time, and be careful not to let *Shaytān*

cause you to become heedless again. Now that Allāh has answered your *du'ā*, it is incumbent on you to thank Him, by increasing your worship of Him, and leaving the sins that you are doing. And beware of acting like the *kāfir*, who, when he needs Allāh, calls out to Him in all sincerity, but when his *du'ā* is answered, forgets the state that he was in, and leaves his worship of Allāh.

O Muslim! Realise that your honour lies in humbling yourself before al-*Aziz* (the One Full of Honour), and your strength and power comes from admitting your total helplessness and dependence on al-*Qawi*, al-*Qadir* (the Ever-Powerful, the All-Capable). And know that the strongest channel of communication between yourself and your *Mawla* (Protector) is the channel of *du'ā*.

Verily, your journey is long, and the perils are many. Your destination is far, and the path is treacherous. So utilise your *du'ā*. Use it to ward off the evil of yourself, and the evil of your enemies, and the evil that is destined for you. And use it as you strive to reach your every goal, and struggle to arrive at your desired destination.

Du'ā is your sharpest sword, and your strongest weapon.

All Praise is due to Allāh, the Creator of all, the Giver of everything.

And He is far Exalted above what others ascribe to Him.

And May Peace and Blessing be upon the perfect

worshipper of Allāh, the Final Messenger,

Muhammad ibn 'Abdillāh (ﷺ)

and all those

who follow

him.

GLOSSARY OF ARABIC TERMS

Abū (or Abī): Literally ‘the father of’. It was a custom of the Arabs to add a pre-fix (known as *kunya*) to their first names consisting of the title “Abū” and then their oldest son’s name, or any of their children. Although this was the general rule, sometime they would add this pre-fix without necessarily using the name of one of their children.

Adhān: The call to prayer, given before every single of the five prayers.

‘Aqīdah: The faith, creed and beliefs of the Muslims.

Arafāt: A plain outside of Makkah which the pilgrims worship in. The most important feature of the Hajj is the standing at Arafāt.

‘Asr: The name given to the afternoon prayer.

Āyah (pl. āyāt): A verse of the Qur’ān.

Bid‘ah: A religious innovation or practice that has no basis in the Qur’ān or Sunnah.

Dīn: The religion of Islām.

Dhikr: The remembrance of Allāh.

Zuhr: The name given to the noon ṣalāt.

Dhul-Hijjah: The twelfth month of the Muslim calendar. The Hajj is performed during this month.

Dirham: A gold coin.

Fāsiq: An evil person.

Fitnah: A trial or test.

Fitrah: The innate nature that Allaah created in all of mankind.

Hadith (pl. **ahādīth**): The statements and actions of the Prophet Muḥammad (ﷺ). These, along with the Qur‘ān, form the basis for the religion of Islām.

Hadith Qudsi: A ḥadīth of the Prophet (ﷺ) in which he narrates from Allāh.

Hajj: The ‘major’ pilgrimage that is obligatory for Muslims to perform at least once in their life-time. It can only be performed during the month of Dhul-Hijjah.

Harām: Any prohibited act in Islām.

Hasan: A ḥadīth that is reliable and sound. It is one level below that of Ṣaḥīḥ.

‘Ibādah: The Arabic word for worship.

Iblis: The name of Satan himself.

Ibn: Literally ‘the son of’.

Īmām: The one who leads the congregational prayer.

Īmān: The Arabic term for ‘Faith’.

Iqāmah: This is a ‘second’ call to the prayer, given after the Adhān, and immediately before the congregation starts the prayer.

Inshā-Allāh: An expression used in Arabic which means, “If Allāh wills”.

Isnād: The chain of narrators connected to every ḥadīth.

Jāhiliyyah: The name given to the time-period before the advent of the Prophet (ﷺ). It signifies the ignorance and superstition that was prevalent at that time.

Jamarah (pl. **Jamarāt**): Three pillars located inside Mina that Muslims stone during the days of Hajj.

Jihād: Literally, striving for the sake of Allāh. It primarily refers to fighting an enemy for religious reasons.

Jinn: The *jinn* are spirit-like creatures that, in general, cannot be seen by men. Since they have free-will, like humans, there are Muslim *jinn* and non-Muslim *jinn*.

Kāfir: A non-Muslim.

Ka'bah: The ‘House of Allāh’ located in Makkah, Arabia. It was built by Ibrāhīm.

Khuṭbah: The Friday sermon given before the Friday prayer.

Laylat al-Qadr: The ‘Night of Decree;’ a blessed night which occurs on one of the odd nights of the last ten nights of Ramaḍān.

Marwa: One of two mountains located next to the Ka'bah. Muslims must walk between these mountains during the rituals of Hajj and ‘Umrah.

Masjid: The place in which Muslims offer their daily ṣalāt.

Mina: An area outside of Makkah which the pilgrims live in for a number of days during the rituals of Hajj.

Mu‘adhin: The one who says the *adhān* (call to prayer)

Muzdalifah: A large plain located outside of Makkah, which the pilgrims performing Hajj must camp in for one night.

Qiblah: The direction that a Muslim must face when he prays (i.e. the direction of Makkah).

Qunūt: A prayer that is offered during special occasions while in ṣalāt. It is commonly offered during the *witr* ṣalāt.

Rabb: One of the names of Allāh. It signifies that Allāh is the Cherisher, Sustainer and Creator.

Rak‘ah: A ‘unit’ of prayer. Every ṣalāt is composed of a number of *rak‘ahs*.

Ramaḍān: The ninth, and holiest, month in the Muslim calendar. During this month, the Muslims must fast throughout the day.

Rukū: The act of bowing down during the ṣalāt.

Şadaqah Jāriyah: A type of charity in which the rewards continues to last after the act has been done; for example, building a mosque.

Şahih: correct; an authentic narration.

Safâ: One of two mountains located next to the Ka'bah. Muslims must walk between these mountains during the rituals of Hajj and 'Umrah.

Sajdah (pl. **Sujūd**): The act of prostrating on the ground.

Salām (salutations): The greeting that Muslims give one another when they meet.

Salām (upon finishing the prayer): The final movement of the şalāt, by which the şalāt comes to an end. It is the moving of the head to the right, and then to the left.

Salām (upon the Prophet (ﷺ)): The act of sending salutations and a prayer for peace upon the Prophet (ﷺ).

Salāt: The name given to the ritual prayer performed five times a day by Muslims.

Shari'ah: The legal laws of Islām.

Shayṭān (pl. **Shayāṭin**): The Arabic word for devils.

Shirk: To associate partners with Allāh by directing an act of worship to other than Him, or by describing a created object with god-like powers and attributes. It is the greatest evil in Islām.

Sūfi: A sect of Islām; commonly translated as 'mystics.' They believe, amongst other things, that the Qur'ān has an 'outer' meaning known to all, and an 'inner' meaning known only to them.

Sunnah: The practice of the Prophet (ﷺ).

Sūrah: The name given to a chapter in the Qur'ān. The Qur'ān is composed of 114 sūrahs of various lengths.

Tabi'i (pl. **tābi'in**): The generation of Muslims after that of the Companions.

Takbīr: The uttering of the phrase, “Allāh Akbar,” or “Allāh is Great”.

Taqwa: The fear and consciousness of Allāh.

Tashahhud: The final invocation said before the end of every ṣalāt.

Tawassul: The act of seeking a means of nearness to Allāh. A person can, for example, perform *tawassul* through his good deeds, since he comes closer to Allāh by these deeds.

Tawḥid: The concept of Islamic monotheism.

Umm: Literally ‘the mother of’. Women would add this pre-fix, along with one of their children’s names, the same way that men would use ‘Abū.’

Ummah: The nation of Muslims.

‘Umrah: A ‘minor’ pilgrimage to Makkah. It can be done at any time of the year.

Witr: Typically the last prayer of the night, it consists of an odd number of rak‘āt. It is common to offer the *qunūt* during the *witr* prayers.

Wuḍū: The ablution that a Muslim performs before offering his prayers.

Zakāt: the third of the five pillars of Islām, it is a mandatory charity that must be given annually.

Zam-Zam: The water that springs forth from the well located in-front of the Ka‘bah at Makkah. It is the most blessed water on earth.

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

Abū Zayd, Bakr. *Taṣḥīḥ al-Du‘ā*. Dār al-Āsimah, Riyādh. 1419 A.H.

Abū Zayd, Bakr. *Marwiyyāt Du‘ā Khatm al-Qur’ān*. Dār al-Sumay’i, Riyad. 1416 A.H.

Al-Awāyishah, Ḥusayn. *Kitāb al-Du‘ā*. Dār Ibn Hazm, Beirut. 1413 A.H.

Al-Ḥamad, ‘Abd al-‘Aziz ibn ‘Abdullāh. *Al-Du‘ā: Maṣḥūmuḥu, ahkāmuḥu, akhtā taqā’ fīhi*. Dār Ibn Khuzaymah, Riyad. 1418 A.H.

Al-Hilālī, Salim ibn ‘Īd. *Al-Nubadh al-Mustatābah fī al-Dā’wāt al-Mustajābah*. Dār Ibn al-Jawzi, Dammām. 1413 A.H.

Ḥusayn, Abū Anas ‘Ali ibn. *Al-Tawassul Ḥukmuḥu wa Aqsāmuḥ*. Dār Ibn Khuzaymah, Riyad. 1417 A.H.

Al-Khudari, Abdullāh ibn Aḥmad. *Al-Du‘ā*. Dār al-Fatah, Sharjah. 1415 A.H.

Al-Qaḥṭānī, Sa‘id ibn ‘Ali. *Shurūṭ al-Du‘ā wa Mawani‘ al-Ijābat*. Mu’asasat al-Juraysi, Riyad. 1416 A.H.

Ibn al-Qayyim, Shaykh al-Islām Shams ad-Dīn Muhammad ibn Abī Bakr. *Badā’i al-Fawā’id*.

Ibn al-Qayyim, Shaykh al-Islām Shams ad-Dīn Muhammad ibn Abī Bakr. *Al-Dā’ wa ad-Dawa’*. Ed. By Āmir Yāsin. Dār Ibn Khuzaymah, Riyad. 1417 A.H.

Ibn al-Qayyim, Shaykh al-Islām Shams ad-Dīn Muhammad ibn Abī Bakr. *Madārij as-Sālikin*. Ed. By Muhammad al-Baghdadi. Dār al-Kitab al-Arabi, Beirut, 1417 A.H.

Ar-Radi, Samir Jamil. *Al-Du‘ā wa al-’Itikāf*. No publishing details available.

الصَّعْدَةُ: سِلَاحٌ الْمُؤْمِنِ

Du'a

The Weapon of the Believer

A treatise on the status and etiquette of du'a in Islam

by Abu Ammaar Yasir Qadhi

About the Book :

In this work, the author elaborates on the status, importance and etiquette of du'a in Islam. In the most comprehensive work yet to be written in English on this topic, the author discusses, amongst other matters: the excellence and benefits of du'a; the types of du'a; the pre-conditions that are needed in order for a du'a to be accepted; the recommended etiquette of performing du'a; the timings and situations in which a du'a is more likely to be answered; the various factors that aid or prevent a du'a from being accepted; the relationship of du'a with the Divine Decree (qadr); the wisdom behind a delayed response, and many other relevant topics.

A highly informative and essential book for every Muslim household.

About the Author :

Abu Ammaar Yasir Qadhi was born in Houston, Texas, but completed his primary and secondary education in Jeddah, Saudi Arabia. He graduated with a B.Sc. in Chemical Engineering from the University of Houston, after which he was accepted as a student at the Islamic University of Madinah. After completing a diploma in Arabic, he graduated with a B.A. from the College of Hadith and Islamic Sciences. He is presently doing an M.A. in Islamic Theology (Aqeedah) from the College of Dawah at the University. Of his published works are: *Riyaa: Hidden Shirk*; *An Introduction to the Sciences of the Qur'aan*; *Asmaa bint Abee Bakr* (booklet); *Safiyah bint Abd al-Muttalib* (booklet); and other works.

ISBN 1-898649-63-4



AL-HIDAAYAH
PUBLISHING & DISTRIBUTION LTD

Published by

Al-Hidaayah Publishing & Distribution

P.O. Box 3332, Birmingham B10 0UH United Kingdom

Tel: 0121 753 1889 Fax: 0121 753 2422

E-mail: mail@al-hidaayah.co.uk

Website: www.al-hidaayah.co.uk



9 781898 649632